

INDEX

A4 size paper — Access

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
A			
A4 size paper (See also: Paper size).....	608.01, 608.02, 1825, 1826	Notification of.....	711.02, 711.04(c)
A.I. series of patents (See also: Patent).....	901.04	Of appeal.....	1210
Abandoned application (See also: Abandonment)		Of invention.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03
Accessibility to public.....	103, 711.04	Papers received after.....	508.02
Counting, when processed.....	711.04(a)	Petition to revive.....	711.03(c), 711.04(c), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)
Definition.....	203.05	Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement.....	711.03(c), 711.03(d)
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	Prior application.....	201.06(c)
Fee on petition to revive.....	711.03(c)	Provisional application.....	201.04, 211.01(a)
Issue fee, failure to pay.....	711.03(c)	Pulling.....	711.04(a)
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Papers received, handling.....	508.02	Failure to respond.....	711.03(b)
Provisional application.....	201.04, 211.01(a)	Insufficiency of response.....	711.03(a)
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	Reissue	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	Return of surrendered patent.....	1416
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	Revival.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
Provisional application.....	711.03(c)	Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d), 711.04(a)
Storage.....	711.04(b)	Special situations.....	711.02(b)
When open to the public.....	103	Termination of proceedings.....	211.01(a), 211.01(b), 711.02(c)
Abandoned file (See also: Abandoned application Abandonment)		Unavoidable (See also: Petition).....	711.03(c)
Abandoned files repository.....	711.04(b), 905.03	Undelivered action.....	707.13
Abandonment (See also: Abandoned application).....	711	Unintentional (See also: Petition).....	711.03(c), 1124
After allowance.....	711.05	Withdrawal of holding.....	711.03(c)
After payment of issue fee.....	711.01	Abbreviation, periodical citation.....	707.05(e)
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	Abbreviature and abstract publication.....	711.06
Appeal dismissal.....	1215.04	Citation.....	711.06(a)
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06
Assignee must consent.....	711	Abstract of international application.....	1826
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Abstract publication.....	711.06
Date of.....	711.04(a)	Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Destroys continuity.....	211.01, 211.01(b)	Access (See also: Inspection Power of attorney)	
Express.....	711, 711.01	Attorney not of record.....	402, 405
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	Authority to grant access to an application.....	104
Issue fee not paid.....	711.03(c)	Authorized by Director.....	104
Issue fee paid.....	711.01, 711.05	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105
Failure to prosecute.....	711.02	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request.....	1124	Image file wrapper application.....	103
Formal.....	711, 711.01	International application.....	110
Forwarding.....	711.04(a)	Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04, 724.04(a), 1128, 1132
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	Petition.....	103
Invention abandoned.....	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07
No reply.....	711, 711.02	Provisional application.....	103, 104
		Published application.....	103, 1128, 1130

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access — Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue application.....	103, 724.04(b)	Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Supplemental examination.....	2803.02	SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Suspended attorney or agent.....	103	Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Unpublished, Abandoned, and pending applications.....	105	Suspension (See also: <u>Suspension</u>).....	709
Accounts, Deposit (See also: <u>Deposit account</u>)		Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05	Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
Act (See also: <u>Statutes</u>)		Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
Action (See also: <u>Letter, Examiner's</u>)		Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03(a), 601.03(b), 711.03(c)
After another examiner's action.....	706.04	After Allowance.....	2501
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Address, Correspondence (See also: <u>Mail Stop</u>)...	403, 403.01(a), 403.01(b), 2540, 2542
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04	Address, Fee.....	2540
After Board decision sustaining examiner....	1214.06	Address of applicant.....	605.03
After interference.....	2308	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	501, 502
Amendment after final rejection.....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13	Address of patent owner.....	2222, 2622, 2805
Citation of references.....	707.05, 710.06	Address of unavailable inventor.....	409.03(e)
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10	Administrative instructions, PCT.....	AI
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: <u>Reexamination, Inter partes: Action closing prosecution</u>)		Administrative Patent Judges (See also: <u>Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB)</u>)	
Completeness.....	707.07, 707.07(a)	Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Application by, After discharge.....	409.01(b)
Correctness, Period for reply.....	710.06	Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Counted.....	1705	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Crosses amendment.....	714.05	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b)
Date.....	707.11	Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Entry.....	707.01	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Examiner's.....	707	Prosecution by.....	409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
In reissue applications.....	1444, 1453	Refuses to sign.....	409.03, 409.03(b), 409.03(c)
Foreign priority determination.....	210 to 217	Admissions by applicant....	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)
Formal matter..	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	Jepson claim.....	2129
Forms used.....	707	Admissions in reexamination	
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06	<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217, 2258
Informal application.....	702.01	Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)
Mailing.....	707.12	Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19
Original in image file wrapper.....	707.12	Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Patentability report.....	705, 705.01(c)	Affidavit (See also: <u>OathDeclaration</u>)	
Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(g)	Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131).....	718
Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004	Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130..	717.01 to 717.01(f), 2155
Priority determination, foreign.....	210 to 217	Enablement.....	2155.04
Reissue application file.....	1430	Evaluation of.....	717.01(a)(1), 717.01(b)(1), 717.01(e)
Reply time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05		
Restriction requirement.....	800		
Returned.....	707.13		

INDEX

Affidavit of attribution or prior disclosure to overcome a 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.130 — Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))

<p>Formal requirements.....<u>717.01(c)</u> Showing Disclosure was made by inventor.....<u>717.01(a), 2155.01</u> Showing Prior disclosure was subject matter by inventor.....<u>717.01(b), 2155.02</u> Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....<u>717.01(b)(2), 2155.03</u> Timely presentation.....<u>717.01(f)</u> When available.....<u>717.01, 2155.06</u> When not required.....<u>717.01</u> When unavailable.....<u>717.01, 2155.06</u> Who may file.....<u>717.01(c), 2155.05</u> Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131(a)).....<u>715, 2132.01, 2136.05</u> Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.....<u>706.02(c)(2), 715.07(c)</u> Best mode, failure to disclose.....<u>715.10</u> Co-authorship.....<u>715.01(c)</u> Common assignee, reference and application.....<u>715.01(b), 718</u> Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....<u>715.01</u> Completion of invention.....<u>715</u> Conception (See also: <u>Conception</u>) Continuing application.....<u>201.06(c), 201.06(d)</u> Copies from prior applications.....<u>201.06(c)</u> Dedication to public.....<u>715</u> Derivation.....<u>715.07(c)</u> Diligence (See also: <u>Diligence</u>) Effective filing date.....<u>715</u> Exhibit, Disposition.....<u>715.07(d)</u> Formal requirements.....<u>715.04</u> Facts and documentary evidence.....<u>715.07</u> Timely presented.....<u>715.09</u> Genus-species.....<u>715.03</u> Generic claim.....<u>715.02</u> Interference testimony used.....<u>715.07(b)</u> Overcome patent or publication.....<u>715</u> Petition regarding sufficiency.....<u>1002.02(c)</u> Prior public use/sale.....<u>715.10</u> Priority time charts.....<u>2138.01</u> Proper use of.....<u>715</u> Reduction to practice (See also: <u>Reduction to practice</u>) Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i>.....<u>2258</u> Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>.....<u>2658</u> Reference date to be overcome.....<u>715</u> Reference is Common assignee.....<u>715.01(b), 717.02, 718</u> Joint patent or published application to applicant and another.....<u>715.01(a)</u></p>	<p>Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....<u>715.05, 2138.01</u> Publication of applicant's own invention.....<u>715.01(c)</u> Sufficiency of.....<u>715.08, 2136.05</u> When used.....<u>706.02(b)(2), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01</u> Who may make affidavit.....<u>706.02(b), 715.04</u> Withdrawn rejection.....<u>715</u> Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....<u>716</u> Attorney arguments.....<u>716.01(c)</u> Inoperability of references.....<u>716.07, 2145</u> Reference attributed to applicant.....<u>716.10</u> Attribution, of reference to applicant.....<u>716.10</u> Commercial success, evidence.....<u>716.03</u> Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....<u>716.03(a)</u> Derived from claimed invention.....<u>716.03(b)</u> Design applications.....<u>716.03(b), 1504.03</u> Sales figures.....<u>716.03(b)</u> Commonly owned patent.....<u>718</u> Commonly owned patent application publication.....<u>718</u> Comparison with closest prior art.....<u>716.02(e)</u> Computer programming cases.....<u>2164.06(c)</u> Continuing application.....<u>201.06(c), 201.06(d)</u> Copying, evidence.....<u>716.06, 1504.03</u> Disclosure, sufficiency.....<u>716.09</u> Disclosure, utility and operability.....<u>716.08</u> Evidence Consideration of.....<u>716.01</u> Publications.....<u>716.02(g)</u> Objective.....<u>716.01(a)</u> Compared to opinion evidence.....<u>716.01(c)</u> Probative value.....<u>716.01(c)</u> Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....<u>716.01(d), 716.05</u> Secondary.....<u>716.01(b)</u> Timeliness.....<u>716.01</u> Long-felt need.....<u>716.04</u> Petition regarding sufficiency.....<u>1002.02(c)</u> Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>.....<u>2258</u> Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>.....<u>2658</u> Reference attributed to applicant.....<u>716.10</u> Sufficiency of.....<u>716.09</u> Synergism.....<u>716.02(a)</u> Skepticism of experts.....<u>716.05</u> Timeliness.....<u>716.01</u> Unexpected results, allegations.....<u>716.02</u> Unexpected results, evidence.....<u>716.02(a)</u> Advantages not disclosed or inherent....<u>716.02(f)</u> Burden on applicant.....<u>716.02(b)</u></p>
--	---

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132) — Allowance and issue

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention.....	716.02(d)	Cross-reference.....	903.07(a)
Genus or species.....	716.02(d)	D-10 notice.....	130
Range, claimed.....	716.02(d)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance.....	1303.03
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z) , 1302.04 , 1303.01
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files.....	2205	Drawing in patented file.....	905.03
Affirmation (See also: OathDeclaration)		Erasure of markings.....	1302.01
After final practice.....	706.07(f)	Examiner's amendment (See also: Examiner's amendment)	
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2272	Final review.....	1302
Agent (See also: Attorney or agentPower of attorney)		Formal matters.....	714.16 , 1302.01
Agent for international application.....	1807 , 1864.04	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes.....	714.16 , 1302.04
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Formal matters, specification rewritten.....	1302.02
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents... 1608 , 1609		General review.....	1302.01
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608 , 1609	Interference.....	2303.01
Algorithms.....	2106 , 2164.06(c) , 2181	Interference search.....	1302.08 , 2304.01(a)
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications (See also: Citation of prior art).....	901.06(c)	International classification.....	903.09
Allowance and issue (See also: Allowed application).....	1300	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(b)
Abandonment after.....	711.05	Issue classification notations.....	1302.10
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b)	Issue in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
Amendment, Examiner's.....	1302.04	Issue to applicant.....	308
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Issue to a non-applicant assignee.....	307
Amendment after (See also: Amendment: After allowance)		Jurisdiction of application.....	1305
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14 , 1303.01	Listing of references.....	1302.12
Amendment after D-10 notice.....	130	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Amendment at time of.....	714.15	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 , 1302.04
Amendment crossing in mail.....	714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b) , 1302.11	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder.....	821 to 821.02
Cancellation of claims after appeal.....	1214.05 , 1214.06 , 1215.03	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03
Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's amendment.....	821.01 , 821.02	Notice of allowance (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)	
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)	Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03
Citation of prior art.....	1302.12	Patentability report, print disposal.....	608.02(n)
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09	Plant application.....	1611
Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j) , 1302.01 , 1302.04(g)	Printer waiting.....	1309.02
Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n) , 1302.01	<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)
Classification.....	903.07 , 903.07(b)	Protest against issue.....	1901
Classification change after allowance.....	903.07	Reasons for allowance (See also: Reasons for allowance)	
Classification in another Technology Center.....	903.07(b)	Record room.....	905.03
Coping application		Reference listing.....	1302.12
File wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09	Reissue application.....	1455
Parent application data.....	1302.04	Rejection after allowance.....	706.04 , 706.05 , 1308.01
Correction of error after allowance.....	714.16	Rejoinder of claims.....	821.04 , 1302.04(h)
		Related applications, file wrapper/history notations.....	202 , 1302.09
		Reopening prosecution.....	1308.01
		Review by examiner.....	1302.01

INDEX

Allowance and issue — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Rewritten specification requirement.....	1302.02	Mailed before allowance.....	714.15
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule 1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Patentability pointed out.....	714.16
Special.....	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Reason for adverse action.....	714.16, 714.16(d)
Specification, clean copy required.....	1302.02	Renumbering claims.....	714.16(e)
Statement of invention.....	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Supplemental oath after.....	603.01	After examiner's answer.....	1210
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims.....	1302.01	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714, 1206
Title of invention.....	1302.01	After Board decision....	1002.02(d), 1214.01, 1214.06, 1214.07
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	After death of attorney or agent.....	406
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After final rejection.....	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
Transfer.....	903.08	Examiner determines compliance with.....	1.121, 714.18
Undelivered notice of allowance.....	1303.02	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Withdrawal from issue (See also: Withdrawal from issue)		After final rejection, entered in part.....	714.20
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01	Applicants must sign.....	714.01(a)
Allowance, Reasons for (See also: Reasons for allowance)		At allowance.....	714.15
Allowed application (See also: Allowance and issue)		Attorney not of record.....	402, 405, 408, 714.01(c)
Definition.....	203.04	Basis in disclosure..	608, 706.03(c), 2163.03, 2163.07
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	Before first action.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
File wrapper data.....	1302.09	Board rejection avoided.....	1214.01
Ordering.....	1306.03	By replacement paragraph or section.....	714
Rejection.....	1308.01	By substitute specification.....	714
Suggesting claim for interference.....	1003	Canceled matter restored.....	608.01(s), 714
Allowed claim, rejection.....	706.04	Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213.02	Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Alpha subclass.....	903.07	Claim added, terminology basis..	608.01(o), 2163.03, 2163.07
Alteration of application.....	506	Claim numbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
After execution prohibited.....	608.01	Claims	
Before execution of oath or declaration....	601.01(a), 602, 714.21	Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Alternative phrase in claim (See also: Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(h)	Clean version.....	714, 714.13, 714.16
Amended application.....	203.03	Marked-up version.....	714
Amended application, inspection for transfer.....	903.08(c)	Status Identifiers.....	714
Amendment (See also: Reply).....	714	Complete reply required.....	714.02, 714.04
Accidental entry.....	714.21	Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13, 714.16
Adding excess claims.....	714.10	Copier copies.....	714.07
After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17	Copying patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
After all claims allowed.....	714.14	Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
After allowance		D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Approval.....	714.16, 1002.02(d)	Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Canceling claim.....	714.16	Date of receipt stamp	
Entry in part.....	714.16(e)	Office date.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Examiner's action.....	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)	Declaration.....	602
Excess claims.....	714.16(c)	Defective, directions for entry.....	714.20
Formal matters.....	714.16, 714.16(d)	Discharged attorney or agent.....	714.19

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment — Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disapproval of preliminary amendment..... 714.01(e) , 1002.02(d)	Ink, not permanent..... 714.07
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply..... 714.03(a)	Inspection by examiner..... 714.05
Discourteous..... 714.19 , 714.25	Inventorship (See also: Correction of inventorship)
Drawing..... 608.02(p) , 1302.05 , 1303.01	Jurisdiction of application not with examiner..... 714.16 , 714.19 , 1305
In reissue application..... 1413	Late..... 710.02(d) , 711 , 714.17
Drawing, disposition..... 608.02(x)	Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)
Drawing, new matter..... 608.04(a) , 714.19	Manner of making..... 714
Easily erasable paper forbidden..... 714.07	Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue..... 714.16(b)
Entered in part..... 714.20	Name change on file wrapper..... 605.01
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312..... 714.16(e)	New matter..... 608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.06
Entry..... 714.18 , 719.01(a)	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714 , 1302.04
Entry denied..... 714.17 , 714.19 , 714.21	Nonentry (See also: Amendment: Entry denied)..... 714.19
Appeal case..... 1206 , 1214.07	Not entered..... 714.19 , 714.21
Drawing correction..... 608.02(x)	Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671
Drawing new matter..... 608.04	Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply..... 710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30
List..... 714.19	Oath, Original..... 602
Paper number..... 714.21	Objectionable remarks..... 714.19 , 714.25
Period for reply expired..... 714.17	Of claims..... 714
Preliminary amendment..... 714.01(e)	Of specification..... 714
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..... 714.03(a)	Office date stamp..... 505 , 710.01(a) , 714.18
Substitute specification unnecessary..... 714.19 , 714.20	Paper number..... 714.18
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action..... 714.03(a)	Patentability pointed out..... 714.02 , 714.04
Entry directions..... 714	Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505 , 513 , 710.01(a) , 710.05
Defective..... 714	Permanent ink required..... 714.07
Entry inadvertent..... 714.21	Petition non-entry..... 1002.02(c)
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2234	Plant application..... 1610
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2670	Post Office address, Applicant..... 602.08(a)
Examiner's (See also: Examiner's amendment)	Preliminary..... 506 , 714.01(e)
Excess claims added..... 714.10 , 714.16(c)	Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e) , 711.01
Facsimile..... 502.01	Denial of entry..... 714.01(e)
Fees, additional..... 710.02(c)	Excess claims..... 506 , 714.10
File wrapper endorsement..... 714.21	Filed with application..... 714.01(e)
Filed with application..... 601.01(a)	Manner of making..... 714.01(e)
Formal matters, compliance with..... 714.02	New matter added..... 601.01(a) , 608.04(b) , 702.01
Fully responsive..... 714.02	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
Heading..... 502	PG-Pub application..... 1121
Immediate inspection..... 714.05	Referred to in oath/declaration..... 602.01(a)
Improper signature..... 714.01(a) , 714.01(c) , 714.01(d)	To lessen filing fee..... 607
Ratification..... 714.01(a)	Ratification
Inaccurate..... 707.07(h)	Signature defective..... 714.01(a)
Incomplete reply..... 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.04 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671	Receipt..... 501 to 505 , 511 , 512
Time for completing..... 710.02(c) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30	Received after allowance..... 714.15 , 1303.01
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for..... 714.10 , 714.16(c)	Reexamination..... 2250 , 2666.01 , 2672
	Reissue..... 714 , 1453
	Requirements of..... 714.02

INDEX

Amendment — Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Residence change.....	719
Responsive.....	714.02, 714.04
Return, after entry in file wrapper.....	719.01
Rule 1.312 (See also: <u>Amendment: After allowance</u>)	
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....	714.03(a)
Several filed on same day.....	714.18
Signature improper....	714.01(a), 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Signature required.....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney or agent not of record....	402, 402.03, 714.01(c)
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Supervisory primary examiner.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(e)
Supplemental.....	714.03(a)
Support by original claim.....	608.01(l)
Telephone number.....	714.01
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action.....	714.03(a)
Unsigned.....	714.01(a)
Ratification of.....	710.02(c), 714.01(a)
America Invents Act (AIP) (See also: <u>Statutes: Public Law</u> 112-129)	
American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See also: <u>Statutes: Public Law</u> 106-113)	
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)..	608.02
Amino acid sequence (See also: <u>BiotechnologyNucleotide sequences</u>)	
Analogous Art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02, 1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Analysis of claims.....	904.01
Answer, Examiner's (See also: <u>Examiner's answer</u>)	
Answer all matters traversed.....	707.07(f)
Antecedent lacking (See also: <u>Indefinite claim</u>).....	706.03(d), 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Anticipationrejection...706.02(a), 1504.02, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136, 2152, 2154	
Affidavit to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) or (e) rejection.....	715, 2132.01, 2136.05
Analogous art.....	1504.03, 2131.05
Definition of.....	2131, 2152
Exceptions to.....	2153, 2154.02
Genus-species.....	2131.02
Generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Grace Period.....	2133, 2153, 2153.01
Meaning of	
“By others”.....	2132, 2154.02
“In this country”.....	2132
“Known or used”.....	2132, 2133.03(a)
“Patented in this or a foreign country”.....	2132, 2152.02(a)
Multiple references, when permitted.....	2131.01
On sale (See also: <u>On sale</u>)	
Ranges claimed.....	2131.03
Rejections based on publications and patents.....	2133.02, 2152.02(a), 2152.02(b)
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	2132.01, 2152
Public use (See also: <u>Public use</u>)	
Secondary considerations, evidence of.....	2131.04
A.P.C. publications (See also: <u>Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications</u>)	
Apostille (See also: <u>OathDeclaration</u>)...301, 409.01(b), 409.03(a), 409.03(d), 602.04	
Apparatus, Process or product and....	806.05(e) to 806.05(g)
Appeal.....	1200
Abandonment.....	1210
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer.....	1210
Administrative handling.....	1203
Affidavit after appeal.....	1206, 1208, 1211.03
Amendment after examiner's answer..	1210, 1211.01
Amendment before examiner's answer.....	1206
Amendment for purpose of.....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment makes application allowable.....	1206
Answer, Examiner's (See also: <u>Examiner's answer</u>)	
Brief.....	1206
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675, 2675.01
In reissue.....	1454
By patent owner.....	1204
Cancellation of withdrawn claims.....	1214.05
Civil litigation.....	1216.02
Claims copied from patent, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Claims included.....	1204, 1205, 1205.02
Claims not appealed.....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Composition of the Board.....	1202
Concurrently with interference.....	1210
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner.....	1210
Conference.....	1207.01, 1302.14
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2676, 2677
Correspondence address for litigation..	501, 1216.01
Court.....	1216
Court, Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Decision by Board.....	1213
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Dismissal.....	1215.04
Examiner reversed.....	1214.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal — Application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Examiner sustained.....	1214.06	Withdrawal of final rejection.....	1207
Examiner's answer.....	1207	Withdrawal, partial.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Failure to prosecute appeal.....	1215.04	Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201
Fee (See also: Fee).....	1204, 1204.01, 1205, 1208.01	Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121
Forwarding fee.....	1208.01	Appendix, multiple claim sets.....	1121
From Board decision.....	1216 to 1216.02	Applicant (See also: Inventor Pro se applicant)....	605
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2674 to 2680	Abandonment notification.....	711.04(c)
Flowcharts.....	2601.01	Administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Interview after appeal.....	1204.03	Age, special status.....	708.02
Introduction.....	1201	Citizenship.....	605.01
Jurisdiction.....	1205.03, 1210	Common, at least one.....	211.01, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Matter subject to.....	706.01, 1201	Comments on statement of reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)	Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25
New ground of rejection by Board.....	1214.01	Health, special status.....	708.02
New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer.....	1207.01, 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.03(a), 1207.03(b), 1207.03(c), 1208	Heir.....	409.01(a), 409.01(b)
New matter affecting claim.....	608.04(c)	International application..	1805, 1810, 1817.01, 1820, 1821
Notice of.....	1204	Joint.....	201.02, 2137.01, 2151
Oral hearing.....	1209	Mailing address.....	605.03
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2276	Micro Entity Status.....	509.04
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2680	Name change.....	605.04(c)
Order for compliance.....	1205.03, 1210	Other than inventor.....	409.01(b), 409.03(b)
Patentability report case.....	705.01(a)	Post Office address.....	602.08(a)
Pre-appeal brief conference pilot program...	1204.02	Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Primary examiner's attention.....	1004	Reply (See also: AmendmentReply) Requirements.....	2137.01, 2151
Procedure after Board decision.....	1214, 1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Protestor participation.....	1901.07	Signature.....	602.08(b)
Publication of Board decision.....	1213.03	Small entity status.....	509.02
Real party in interest.....	1205.02, 1207.02	Sole.....	201.02
Record on appeal.....	1204.04	Application	
Rehearing by Board.....	1214.01, 1214.03	Abandoned (See also: Abandoned application)	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2273	Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2674 to 2680	Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j)
Remand by Board.....	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03, 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275, 2681, 2682	Acknowledgment.....	502.05, 503
Remand by Federal Circuit.....	1216.01	Address missing.....	403
Remanded application made special.....	708.01	Allowable except as to form.....	706, 710.02(b)
Reopening of prosecution.....	1207.05, 1208, 1214.07, 1211.01, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.04, 1214.07	Allowed	
Reply brief to examiner's answer.....	1208	Definition.....	203.04
Requirement by board to address matter.....	1212	File wrapper data.....	1302.09
Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01	Ordering.....	1306.03
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01	Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Substitute appeal brief.....	1207.02	Amended definition.....	203.03
Substitute examiner's answer.....	1207.05, 1211, 1211.01	Arrangement.....	601, 608.01(a)
Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case.....	1213	Design application.....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Time for filing brief.....	1205.01	Assigned (See also: AssigneeAssignment)	
		Access.....	106
		Allowance	
		(Non-Applicant.....)	307

INDEX

Application — Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Applicant.....	308
Conflicting subject matter.....	822, 2304.05
Inventor deceased.....	409, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Assignment for examination	
Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of	
Patent Application Processing).....	504
Assignment to examiner for examination...	903.08(b)
Assignment to Technology Center for	
examination.....	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Brief description of the drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings.....	608.01
Certified copy.....	608.01
Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Claim terminology.....	608.01(o)
Claims.....	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's	
action.....	707.07
Classification in Technology Center.....	903.08(b)
Common ownership.....	324, 325, 706.02(f)(2),
706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822	
Completeness.....	201.06(c), 506, 601.01, 601.01(g),
608.01(p)	
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804, 822,
822.01	
Content.....	600
Continuation (See also: Continuation).....	201.07
Continuation-in-part (See also:	
Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Design.....	1504.20
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also: Continued	
prosecution application (CPA))	
Design.....	201.06(d), 1502.01
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Control of access.....	101, 103, 106
Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Copending, Design.....	1504.20
Correction of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM	
bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	202, 1302.09
Data of related application, updating.....	211.02(a)
Foreign application, file wrapper/history	
notation.....	202
Foreign application, oath.....	202, 214.03
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)
Design (See also: Design application)	
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Distribution.....	508
Divisional (See also: Divisional application)...	201.06
Design.....	1504.20
Drawings, necessary.....	601.01(f)
Missing figures.....	601.01(g)
Effective filing date.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 2152.01
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web).....	502.05
English language.....	608.01
Examination.....	700
Examples.....	707.07(l)
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Fee, filing (See also: Fee).....	607
Field of the invention.....	608.01(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Filing date.....	211.02, 503, 505, 511
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard,	
self-addressed).....	503
Filing requirement.....	601.01(a)
Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01
Font.....	608.01
Foreign (See also: Foreign application)...	210 to 217
Form.....	600
Government-owned	
Special.....	708.01
Incomplete.....	203.06, 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e),
601.01(f)	
Definition.....	203.06, 506
Informal.....	506, 702.01
Definition.....	506
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Special.....	708.01
Inspection.....	103
International (See also: International application)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119).....	213
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Issue fee not paid (abandoned).....	711.03(c)
Issue simultaneously with another	
application.....	1306.02
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
National application.....	201
National stage application.....	201
New, definition.....	203.01
Nonprovisional.....	506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a),
601.01(c)	
Number.....	502, 503, 506
Status of application using.....	101, 102
Omitted items.....	217, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Ordered examination.....	708, 708.01
Overlapping	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application — Assignee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common ownership..... 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 804.03 , 822	File wrapper/history notation..... 202
Same applicant..... 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 822.01	Table submitted on compact disc..... 608.05(b)
Subject to joint research agreement... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) , 804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2146 , 2156	Terminology, Claim..... 608.01(o)
Pages missing..... 601.01(d)	Title of invention..... 606
Parent..... 904	Title of invention, change.... 606.01 , 1302.01 , 1302.04
Parts..... 600	Transfer procedure..... 903.08(d)
Pending five years..... 707.02	Types (See also: Patent)..... 201
Plant (See also: Plant patent)..... 1600	Utility (See also: Patent)..... 201
Prior art..... 2121 to 2129 , 2152 , 2154 , 2158	Application Data Sheet (ADS)... 211.02 , 601 , 601.01(b) , 601.05 , 602.01 , 605.04(b) , 605.04(c) , 605.04(f) , 706.02(b)(1) , 706.02(b)(2) , 1130 , 2214 , 2266 , 2666
Prior art effect of international publication..... 706.02(a)(1) , 706.02(a)(2) , 1857.01 , 1896 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)	Supplemental ADS..... 601.05
Priority	Application Division (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))
Foreign application..... 213 , 706.02 , 706.02(b)(1) , 706.02(b)(2) , 1402 , 1504.02 , 1504.10	Application publication..... 901.03
Protest..... 1901	Citation of..... 707.05(e)
Provisional (See also: Provisional application)..... 201.04 , 601 , 601.01 , 601.01(b) , 601.01(c) , 602 , 706.02	Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.. 717.02 to 717.02(c) , 718 , 2154.02(c) , 2156
Public inspection..... 103	Prior art effect..... 706.02(a) , 901.03 , 2136 , 2136.03 , 2152.02(b) , 2154.01
Publishing (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	Arbitration awards notice..... 311
Publication of abstract..... 711.06 , 711.06(a)	Argument for allowability lacking in amendment..... 714.04
Receipt and handling..... 500	Arrangement of application..... 601 , 608.01(a)
Reconstruction..... 508.04	Arrangement of art in Technology Centers..... 901.07
Recording and tracking in Technology Center.. 1704	Art unit number on papers..... 502
Referred to in patent, status information..... 102	Artifacts in IFW application..... 608.02
Reissue (See also: Reissue application)..... 1401 to 1470	Asexual plants (See also: Plant patent)..... 1600
Rejected definition..... 203.02	Assigned application
Relating to atomic energy..... 115 , 150 , 151	Allowance
Review..... 506	Non-Applicant..... 307
Right to inspect..... 103	Applicant..... 308
Right of priority, foreign application..... 213	Conflicting subject matter..... 706.03(k) , 822
Rule 1.60..... 201.06(a)	Inventor deceased..... 409.01(b)
Rule 1.62..... 201.06(b)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of provisional application..... 306.01
Secrecy order..... 120 , 121 , 130	Provisional application..... 302.03
Serial number..... 502 , 503	Title report..... 320
Size fee..... 506 , 607 , 1415 , 1893.01(c) calculations for EFS-Web submissions..... 502.05	Assignee (See also: Assigned application Assignment)
Special (See also: Special application)... 707.02 , 708 to 708.03	Access to an application..... 104 , 106 , 301.01
List..... 708.01	Address..... 302.05
Priority in patent printing..... 1308	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.130..... 717.01 to 717.01(f) , 2155
Status..... 102 , 203 , 1730	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131..... 715.04
Inquiries..... 203.08	Can appoint new power of attorney..... 402.07
Substitute	Certificate of correction..... 307 , 1480 to 1485
Does not carry ownership from parent..... 306	Change of inventorship, consent.. 602.01(c) , 1412.04
	Common..... 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 822
	Consent in reissue.. 1410.01 , 1410.02 , 1412.04 , 1443 , 1451

INDEX

Assignee — Atomic energy application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Double patenting, same assignee..... 706.02(k) , 804 , 822	International application..... 301
Duty of disclosure..... 2001.01	Licenses..... 301 , 313
Employees, property interest in patent..... 309	Mailing address..... 302.05 , 302.08 , 501
Entire interest, control..... 106 , 301 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 402.02 , 402.05 , 402.07	Mergers..... 302.07 , 314
Establishing right to take action in applications..... 324 , 325	Multiple assignees..... 324 , 325
Foreign..... 302.04	Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional..... 306.01
Interfering applications, same assignee..... 709.01	Not endorsed on pending applications..... 303
Intervention..... 106 , 324 , 325 , 409.01(a) , 409.01(b)	One of several overlapping applications..... 709.01 , 715.01(b)
Micro entity status..... 509.04	Parent application..... 306
Multiple Assignees..... 324 , 325	Part interest..... 106.01 , 301.01 , 706.02(l)(2)
o Obligated assignee or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest 409.05	Patent..... 301 , 301.01 , 302.03
Part interest..... 106.01	Patent and trademark assignment system..... 302.09 , 302.10
Patent issues to	Pending applications..... 301.01 , 302.07 , 303 , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3)
Non-Applicant..... 307	Plural items..... 301.01
Applicant..... 308	Printing on patent..... 307 , 1309
Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)... 324 , 325	Proof of..... 706.02(l)(2)
Power to inspect..... 104	Provisional application..... 302.03 , 306.01
Printed on PG-Pub..... 1121	Recording..... 301 , 302 , 313 , 314 , 315 , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3)
Revocation of power of attorney..... 324 , 325 , 402.05 , 402.07	Recording fee..... 302.06
Showing sufficient proprietary interest..... 409.05	Records not kept in application file..... 303 , 320
Small entity..... 509.02	Search facilities..... 1730
Assignment..... 300	Security interests..... 302.07 , 313
Access..... 301.01 , 1730	Title reports..... 303 , 320
Allowance of application..... 307 , 308	Transfer of rights from/to small entity..... 509.02
Assignment identification requirements..... 302.03	Translation..... 302.02
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System..... 502.01	Assignment Division..... 320 , 605.04(c) , 1121 , 1730
Change of name..... 314	Administrator and executor authority checked..... 409.01(b)
Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR 3.73(b)..... 324 , 325	Allowance and issue..... 1302.11
Continuing application..... 306 , 324 , 325	Certified Abstract of Title..... 320
Copy..... 301.01 , 302.01	Contact information..... 1730
Corrections in recorded assignment..... 307 , 323 , 323.01 , 323.01(b) , 323.01(c) , 323.01(d)	Information available from PALM..... 320
Cover sheet..... 302.07	Mailing address..... 501
Corrections..... 317.02 , 323.01 , 323.01(a) , 323.01(c)	Title report..... 320
Date of recording..... 317.01	Assignment of application for examination..... 504
Effect of recording..... 317.03	Assignment of reexamination to examiner
Electronic submission of (EPAS)..... 302.10 , 502.01 , 502.05 , 1730	<i>Ex parte</i> 2236 , 2285 , 2648 , 2822
Employees, property interest in patent..... 309	<i>Inter partes</i> 2636 , 2648 , 2655
Expungement of assignment records..... 323 , 323.01(d)	Assignment to examiner for examination..... 903.08(b)
Facsimile submission..... 302.09 , 502.01 , 1730	Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See also: <u>Commissioner for Patents</u>)
Foreign language translation..... 302.02	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See also: <u>Commissioner for Trademarks</u>)
Indexing..... 315	Assistant examiner (See also: <u>Examiner</u>)
	Associate attorney..... 402.02
	Atomic Energy Act of 1954..... 120 , 706.03(a) , 706.03(b)
	Atomic energy application..... 150

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Attorney or agent — Bibliographic Information

Attorney	or	Sec. No. agent	Sec. No.
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....		106	<u>Withdrawal after patent granted.....2223, 2501, 2560, 2623</u>
Associate.....		402.02	Authentication of oath.....602.04
Compliance with duty of disclosure.....		2004	Authentication of e-mail sender.....502.03
Continuing application.....		201.06(c)	AuthorIn program (See also: <u>Sequence rules</u>).....2430
Change of correspondence address.....		601.03	Authority of administrator or executor.....409.01(b)
Correspondence with.....		403, 403.01(a), 403.01(b)	Authority of Director, Delegation of.....1001.01
Death.....		406	Authority of Director, Statutory.....1001
Discourtesy.....		714.25	Authority to inspect pending application.....103
Duty of disclosure.....		2001.01, 2002.01	Authorization
Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....		2622	Credit card payments.....509
Excluded from practice.....		105	Deposit accounts.....509.01
Inspection.....		104	Internet electronic mail (e-mail).....502.03
Interfering applications.....		402.08	Power of attorney.....402
International application.....		402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820	Authorship.....715.01(c), 716.10
Interview.....		405, 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....502.01
Limited recognition.....		402.01, 402.09	Avoiding double patenting rejection.....706.02(k), 804.02, 1490, 2129
More than one for same applicant.....		403.02	
Name on patent.....		1309	
Name on reexamination certificate.....		2287	
Not of record.....		402, 405	
Notarizing oath.....		602	
Office cannot aid in selection of.....		401	
Petition to reinstate.....		1002.02(m)	
Post Office address.....		601.02	
Power of (See also: <u>Power of attorney</u>).....		402, 406, 407, 2501	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....		2213, 2222	
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....		2613, 2622	
In supplemental examination.....		2804	
Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....		2613	
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>		2210, 2222	
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>		2622, 2623	
Registered.....		401, 402	
Request for limited recognition.....		1002.02(m)	
Roster of attorneys and agents.....		601.03, 1730	
Selection.....		401	
Signature of.....		402	
Substitute.....		406	
Suspended or excluded... <u>105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19</u>			
Communication with.....		105	
Inspection by.....		105	
Interview.....		105, 713.05	
Telephone number on letters.....		714.01	
Telephoned by examiner.....		408, 713.01, 1302.14	
Unregistered.....		402	
Washington, D.C. area representative.....		408	
Withdrawal.....		402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808, 2804.01	
			B
			Background of the invention (See also: <u>Specification</u>).....608.01(c)
			Bacteria.....1601
			Bar, Statutory (See also: <u>Statutory bar</u>)
			Base claim canceled.....608.01(n)
			Base claim rejected.....608.01(n)
			Benefit of domestic priority (See also: <u>Cross-noting</u>).....211.01(a), 211.01(b)
			Adding benefit claim after filing.....211.02(a)
			Correcting benefit claim after filing.....211.02(a)
			Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....1405
			Deleting benefit claim after filing.....211.01(a)
			Benefit of foreign priority (See also: <u>Foreign application</u>).....213.01
			Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....1402, 1417
			Benelux Designs Convention (See also: <u>Treaties</u>).....213.01, 1504.10
			Best mode.....608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
			Affidavit or declaration.....715.10
			Compared to enablement.....2165.02
			Computer cases.....2161.01
			Considerations relevant to.....2165.01
			Evidence of concealment.....2165, 2165.04
			Form paragraphs used to reject.....706.03(c)
			Requirements for rejection for lack of.....2165.03
			Bibliographic Information.....601.05

INDEX

Biological material — Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Biological material.....	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
Biotechnology (See also: Nucleotide sequences).....	2400
Deposit of biological material.....	2403
Deposit rules.....	2402
Deposit term.....	2408
Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Examination of applications.....	2411
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Patent In computer program.....	2430
Process claims under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	706.02(n)
Samples.....	2410
Sequence rules (See also: Sequence rules).....	2420, 2421
Blue slip (See also: Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270)	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (See also: Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB))	
Books in library.....	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications.....	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files.....	901.08
Box, Mail (See also: CorrespondenceMail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See also: Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1205
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02
Brief description of the drawings (See also: Specification).....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d), 1302.01
British English spelling.....	608.01
British specification, provisional.....	214.03
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03
Browser executable code in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
Budapest Treaty (See also: MicroorganismsTreaties).....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Depositories.....	2405
Bulletin, Classification (See also: ClassificationOrders)	
Burden of proof.....	2107.02, 2112, 2112.01, 2113, 2163.04, 2164.04
Business hours of USPTO.....	510
C	
CAFC (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canceled matter, before papers executed.....	602.08(b)
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue.....	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s)
Canceled matter in patented file.....	901.01
Canceling claim after issue.....	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claims not appealed.....	1214.05
Canceling drawing.....	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Candor, Duty of (See also: Duty of candor and good faith).....	2001, 2001.03
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Card catalog in library.....	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472).....	1705
Cassis DVD-ROM (See also: Electronic databases).....	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars.....	901.06(a)
Central Facsimile Number.....	502, 502.01
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also: Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA))... 2224, 2226, 2227, 2229, 2231, 2233, 2235 to 2237, 2239, 2240, 2242, 2245 to 2249, 2258.01, 2262, 2263, 2265, 2267, 2270, 2271.01, 2274, 2281, 2283 to 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2624, 2627, 2631, 2634 to 2636, 2641, 2646, 2647, 2647.01, 2648, 2660, 2662, 2664, 2666.06, 2667, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2671.03, 2674 to 2679, 2682, 2686.01, 2686.03, 2686.04, 2687, 2687.01, 2689, 2694, 2812	103, 2212.01, 2224, 2226, 2227, 2229, 2231, 2233, 2235 to 2237, 2239, 2240, 2242, 2245 to 2249, 2258.01, 2262, 2263, 2265, 2267, 2270, 2271.01, 2274, 2281, 2283 to 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2624, 2627, 2631, 2634 to 2636, 2641, 2646, 2647, 2647.01, 2648, 2660, 2662, 2664, 2666.06, 2667, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2671.03, 2674 to 2679, 2682, 2686.01, 2686.03, 2686.04, 2687, 2687.01, 2689, 2694, 2812
Certificate effect of signature.....	402.03, 410
Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2288
Format.....	2290
Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2688, 2690, 2694
Distribution.....	2692
Format.....	2690
Reissue patent as.....	2688, 2694
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Assignee's name.....	307, 1481.01
Branch.....	1002.02(l)
Copy required in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2214
Date of issuance.....	1485
Domestic priority.....	211.01(a), 211.01(b), 1003, 1481
Electronic publication.....	1485

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Certificate of correction — Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Expedited issuance..... 1480.01	Reexamination file
Foreign priority..... 216.01 , 1481	<i>Ex parte</i> 2232
Form PTO-1050..... 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485	<i>Inter partes</i> 2632
Form PTO/SB/44..... 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485	Change from small entity status (See also: Small entity status)..... 509.03
Handling of request for..... 1485	Change of correspondence address.. 601.03 , 711.03(c)
International application priority..... 1481.03	Characteristic feature in design applications.... 1503.01 , 1504.01(a)
Inventorship..... 1412.04 , 1481	Chemical compound..... 608.01(b)
Matters requiring TC Director's attention..... 1003	Chemical practice
Office's mistake..... 1480 , 1480.01	Enablement..... 2164.06(b)
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing..... 1480 , 1485	Generic chemical formula..... 2131.02 , 2144.08
Patent in litigation..... 1003	Markush..... 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(o)
Patent involved in interference..... 1002.02(g)	Chief Administrative Patent Judge..... 1002.02(f)
Petition of refusal to issue..... 1002.02(c)	Circulars (See also: Publication).....
Reissue application..... 1411.01 , 1443	Citation of prior art
Report by examiner..... 1485	A.P.C. publications..... 901.06(c)
Third party standing..... 1480	Abbreviations..... 711.06 , 711.06(a)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)..... 502.01 , 511 , 512 , 513	Abstract..... 706.02 , 711.06 , 711.06(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2224 , 2265 , 2266	Allowance, Listing at..... 1302.12
Information disclosure statement..... 609	Applicant's..... 707.05(b) , 707.05(d) , 1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2624 , 2666 , 2666.05	Complete data..... 707.05(e)
International application..... 1805 , 1834 , 1865 , 1893.01(a)(1)	Copies furnished..... 707.05(a)
Maintenance fee..... 2510	Correction..... 707.05(g)
Overcoming abandonment..... 711.03(c) , 711.04(c)	Correction, period for reply..... 710.06
Period for reply..... 714.17	Cross references..... 707.05(e)
Certificate of service	Data used..... 707.05(e)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2220	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda..... 707.06
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.06	Defensive publications..... 711.06 , 711.06(a)
Certification Division..... 103	Electronic Resources..... 707.05(e)
Certified copies	Examiner's answer..... 1207
Abstract of Title..... 320	Foreign language documents..... 706.02
Appeal to federal circuit..... 1216.01	Foreign patent data..... 707.05(e) , 901.05(a)
Application as filed..... 608.01 , 1730	Foreign printed applications..... 901.05(b)
Civil litigation..... 1216	Form PTO-892 reproduced..... 707.05(a)
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.02	Incorrect..... 707.05(g) , 710.06
Facsimile requests for..... 1730	Literature, in specification..... 608.01(p)
Foreign application..... 213.04 , 215 , 502.02 , 1417 , 1504.10 , 1893.03(c) , 2138.06	Mailing copy to patent owner..... 2206 , 2208
MPEP..... 1730	Memorandum..... 707.06
Orders for..... 1730	Notices..... 707.06
Patent copies..... 1730	Order of listing..... 707.05(c)
Patent related file wrappers..... 1730	Orders..... 707.06
PCT application..... 1801 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895.01 , 1896	Patents series, U.S. (See also: Patent)..... 901.04
Philippines search exchange..... 1711	Periodical..... 707.05(e) , 901.06
Photocopies not permitted..... 502.02	Prior art effect of international application..... 706.02(a)(1) , 706.02(a)(2) , 1857.01 , 1896 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)
Provisional application..... 103 , 104	Prior art in application..... 707.05(b) , 1302.12

INDEX

Citation of prior art — Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art in patent.....	1920, 2200
Confidentiality.....	2202, 2203
Content.....	2205
Court decision.....	2207
Handling.....	2206
Parties who may cite.....	2203
Service on patent owner.....	2208
Time for filing.....	2204
Publications.....	707.05(e)
References.....	707.05
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12
Citizenship of applicant.....	601.05
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)
“Adapted for” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
“Adapted to” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Added by amendment.....	608.01(o)
Results in change of inventorship.....	602.09
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
After prosecution closed.....	714.16, 714.19
After prosecution closed, near end of time period.....	714.20
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All allowed.....	710.02(b)
All canceled.....	711.01
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a), 707.07(j)
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal.....	1215.02
Alternative phrase (See also: Indefinite claim).....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)
Amendment of (See also: Amendment).....	714
Analysis.....	904.01
Antecedent basis (See also: Indefinite claim).....	2173.05(e)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171
Basis in disclosure.....	608, 2163.03
Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.02, 1412.03
Dependent claim.....	1412.03
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05
Cancellation results in change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01
Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Considered in deciding reexamination request...2243, 2643	
Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Consisting of.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Construed in light of specification.....	608.01(o), 804, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03, 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2181, 2184
Copied from patent (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
Defined by specification, term.....	2111.01
Dependent.....	608.01(n)
Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n), 706.01
Dependent on canceled or rejected claim...608.01(n), 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06	
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Differing only by functional statement.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Disclaimer.....	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Double inclusion.....	2173.05(o)
Duplicate.....	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(i)
Equivalence.....	2183
Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
Excess over fee after notice of allowance....714.16(c)	
Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
File wrapper notation.....	1302.09
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application)..210 to 217	
Form.....	608.01(m)
Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Generic (See also: Generic claim).....	806.04(d), 2173.05(h)
Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate.....	2173.03
Incomplete.....	2172.01
Indefinite.....	706.03(d), 2173
Independent.....	608.01(n)
Index.....	719.04
Informal.....	702.01
International application.....	1824

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Claim — Classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interpretation..... 2111 , 2111.01 , 2111.02 , 2111.03	Species, how recognized..... 806.04(e) , 806.04(f)
Jepson..... 2129	Species (plural) added..... 818.02(b)
Linking..... 806.04 , 806.05(c) , 809 , 809.03 , 821.04(a)	Statutory requirement..... 608.01(k)
Linking, Generic..... 806.04 , 821.04(a)	Subgenus (Markush type)..... 2173.05(h)
Linking, Traverse of rejection..... 818.03(d)	Subject matter eligibility..... 706.03(a) , 2106 , 2106.01
Markush..... 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(o)	Suggested for interference..... 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Generic..... 803.02	Failure to make..... 706.03(u)
Subgenus..... 2173.05(h)	Time limit..... 710.02(c)
Support..... 608.01(p)	Summary of invention, consistent..... 608.01(d)
Means (See also: Means)..... 2181	Terminology basis in description.. 608.01(o) , 2173.01 , 2173.05(a)
Missing..... 601.01(e)	Unsupported..... 2163.01 , 2173.03
Multiple dependent..... 608.01(n)	Use claims..... 2173.05(q)
Multiplicity..... 2173.05(h) , 2173.05(n)	Vague (See also: Indefinite claim)..... 706.03 , 2171 to 2173
Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)	Varying scope..... 608.01(m)
New matter..... 608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.06	“Whereby” clauses in..... 2106 , 2111.04
Reissue application..... 1411.02	“Wherein” clauses in..... 2106 , 2111.04
Nonelected invention..... 706.03(m) , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04(a)	With motion granted in part..... 714.20
Nonelected invention, Added..... 821.03	Withdrawal of appealed claim by cancellation..... 1214.05 , 1215.03
Nonstatutory..... 706.03(a) , 2105 to 2107	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also: Interference)..... 710.04(a) , 2304.4(a)
Nonstatutory, Cancellation..... 1302.04(b)	Appeal of rejection..... 1200
Numbering..... 608.01(j)	Disclaimer rejection..... 706.03(u)
Objection contrasted with rejection..... 706.01	Late amendment..... 714.19
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1302.09	Not a reply to Office action..... 711.02(b)
Omnibus claim..... 2173.05(r)	Patent in different Technology Center..... 2304.01(b)
Ordinary and customary meaning..... 2106 , 2111.01	Period for reply..... 710.02(c) , 710.04(a)
Original..... 608.01(l)	Prosecution closed..... 714.19
Patentably distinct..... 706.03(k)	Rejection..... 2303
Plain meaning of claim term..... 2111.01	TC Director's attention..... 1003
Plant application..... 1605 , 1610	Rejection, Failure to reply to..... 706.03(u)
Priority (See also: Foreign application)..... 210 to 217	Special..... 708.01
Product, Functional..... 2114	TC Director's attention required..... 1003
Product by process..... 2113 , 2173.05(p)	Time limit for reply..... 710.02(c)
Prolix (See also: Indefinite claim)..... 2173.05(m)	Claiming same invention..... 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 715 , 715.05
Ranges..... 2131.03 , 2144.05	Class, scope..... 903.02(b)
Reference numerals included.. 608.01(m) , 2173.05(s)	Class, transfer..... 903.05
Reissue	Class definitions..... 902.02
application	Classification (See also: Patent classification)..... 900
Numbering..... 1453 , 1455	Application (See also: Classification of application)
Original claim subject to reexamination..... 1440	Basis..... 903.02
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455	Bulletin..... 902.04
Same invention as original patent..... 1412.01	Definitions..... 902.02 , 902.02(a)
Underlining and bracketing..... 1453 , 1455	Design..... 903.09(a) , 1503.01
Rejection..... 706 , 2121 to 2186	Examiner (See also: Classification examiner)
Relative terminology..... 2173.05(b)	Foreign patents..... 903.03
Renumbering at issue..... 608.01(j) , 1302.01	
Renumbering dependent..... 608.01(n) , 1302.01	
Single means..... 2164.08(a) , 2181	
Single sentence..... 608.01(m)	

INDEX

Classification — Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06
Index to U.S. Patent Classification.....	902.01(a)
Classification, International.....	903.09
Indices.....	902.03
Information.....	902.03(a)
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network.....	902.03(c)
International.....	903.09
Issue classification form/sheet/slip.....	903.07 , 903.07(b) , 903.09 , 903.09(a) , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13
Locarno International.....	903.09(a)
Mandatory.....	903.07
Manual.....	902.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet.....	902.03(a)
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06
Numerical index.....	902.03(c)
Orders.....	902.04
Patent, Change of.....	903.05
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet.....	902.03(b)
Principles.....	903.02
Revision.....	903.02(a) , 903.02(b)
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Subclass lists.....	902.03(c)
Classification examiner	
Decision on classification.....	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Classification of application.....	900
Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b) , 1004 , 1302.10
Amendment affecting.....	903.08(c)
Borderline.....	903.08(a)
By applicant.....	601
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)
Disputed.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
File wrapper data.....	719.03
Improperly classified.....	903.08(a)
In another Technology Center at allowance.....	903.07(b) , 903.08(a)
New application, by Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing).....	903.08(a) , 903.08(e)
New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Post classifier.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Preliminary.....	601
Rules governing.....	903.08(e)
Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a) , 903.08(d)
Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e) , 903.10
Clean copy of specification.....	608.01(q) , 1302.02
Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1003 , 1207.02
Closed prosecution except for formal matters.....	707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14
Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	213.03 , 510
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See also: Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.10
Collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel).....	2012.01
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2259
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659
Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j) , 2173.05(k)
Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a) , 806.05(c) , 903.02(b)
Comments on tests or examples.....	707.07(l)
Commercial activity as on sale (See also: On sale).....	706.02(c) , 2133.03 to 2133.03(e) , 2152.02(d)
Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also: On sale).....	706.02(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(d)
Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.03 , 1504.03
Commissioner for Patents (See also: Office of the Commissioner for Patents).....	409.03 , 708.01
Duty of Disclosure to.....	2001.03
Mailing address.....	501
Statutory basis.....	1001
Commissioner initiated reexamination (See also: Director initiated Reexamination)	
Commissioner for Trademarks Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(i)
Commodity Control List (CCL).....	120
Common applicants.....	715.01(a) , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 2137
Common knowledge, use in rejections.....	2144.03
Common ownership.....	706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 717.02 , 2137 , 2146 , 2154.01(c) , 2156
Conflicting claims.....	303 , 706.02(f)(2) , 706.03(k) , 709.01 , 804 , 822 , 2304.05
Evidence required for establishing.....	706.02(l)(2) , 717.02(a) , 717.02(b)
Common representative for international application.....	402.09 , 1807
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent.....	105

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Communications, official mailing address for — Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Communications, official mailing address for.....	501
Communication via Internet e-mail.....	502.03
Comparative tests (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02(b)
Complete application.....	506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)
Complete British specification.....	214.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions.....	608.05, 2421.04, 2425
Amendments to.....	608.05, 2426
Computer programs.....	608.05(a), 2425
Requirements.....	608.05
Sequence Listings.....	1823.02, 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01
Tables.....	608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Computer programs or software	
Adequate disclosure.....	2164.06(c)
Affidavit practice.....	2164.06(c)
Best mode.....	2161.01
Deposit of listings.....	608.05, 608.05(a)
Enablement.....	2161.01, 2164.06(c)
Patentable subject matter.....	2106
Printed in PG-Pub.....	1121
Undue experimentation.....	2164.06(c)
Written description.....	2161.01
Concealment.....	608.01(h), 2138.03
Conception.....	715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04
Concordance, International and United States classification.....	903.09
Concurrent Office proceedings.....	2282, 2286.01, 2820
Conduct in public information facilities.....	510
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2254
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.....	2654
Confidential citation of prior art.....	2202, 2203
Confidential material.....	121, 724 to 724.05
Confidential material submission.....	121, 724.02
Confidential party of interest.....	2202, 2203
Confidential status of application.....	101, 706.02(f)(2)
Same applicant.....	706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Confidentiality, pending applications.....	100
Confidentiality of international applications.....	110
Confirmation number.....	503
Conflicting applications, same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Conflicting oaths or declarations.....	602.01(c)
Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of.....	203.08(a)
Conservator, unavailable joint inventor.....	409.02
“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” as transitional phrase.....	2111.03
“Consisting of” in Markush claim.....	2173.05(h)
Constitutional basis for patents.....	
Constructive election (See also: Election of species).....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination.....	2230, 2630, 2654
Constructive reduction to practice.....	715.07
Consular certificate.....	604.04
Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator.....	409.01(b)
Consular certificate, Omission of.....	604.04(a)
Consular officer.....	602.04
Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request.....	2214
Continuation.....	201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application.....	201.06(c)
Affidavits, copies of.....	201.06(c)
Assignment carried from parent.....	306
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	201.06(c)
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Cross-reference to prior application.....	202, 211
Definition.....	201.07
Design.....	1504.20
Effective filing date.....	211.02
Examination.....	201.06(c)
Extension of time.....	201.06(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Final rejection on first action.....	706.07(b)
Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
International application.....	1817.02
International application as parent.....	211.01(c), 1895
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01
Inventorship.....	201.06(c)
New matter.....	201.07, 608.04(b)
Oath.....	201.06(c), 602.05(a)
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper.....	202, 1302.04
Reference to parent application.....	202, 211

INDEX

Continuation — Copies of prior art with reexamination request

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted.....	1302.04
Reissue.....	1414, 1441, 1451
Restriction.....	819
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62 application, Former.....	201.06(b)
Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(c)
Specification and drawings.....	201.06(c)
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64.....	201.06(c)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Time for filing.....	211.03
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Written description requirement.....	211.05
Continuation-in-part.....	201.08, 601.01(a)
Assignment from parent does not apply.....	306
Cependency.....	211.01(b)
Cross reference to parent application.....	202, 211
Definition.....	201.08
Design application.....	1504.20
Effective date.....	211.02, 706.02, 2133.01, 2151, 2152.01
File wrapper continuing procedure.....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202
Filed by assignee.....	324
Identification on letter of transmittal.....	506
Inspection of parent.....	103
International application.....	1817.02
International application as parent.....	211.01(c)
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01
Ownership.....	306
Reference to parent application.....	211.02
Rejection over published priority document.....	2133.01, 2154.01(b)
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Time for filing.....	211.03
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection.....	103
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	201.01, 201.06, 201.06(d)
Amendments before first Office action.....	714.01(e)
Application number.....	503
Assignee right to take action.....	324, 325
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	512
Complete non-provisional application.....	601.01, 601.01(a)
Continuation-in-part not permitted.....	201.08
Continuity with parent.....	211.01(b)
Correspondence.....	502, 502.01
Cross reference to previous application.....	202
Design application.....	201.06(d), 1502.01
Eliminated for utility and plant applications.....	201.06(d)
Express abandonment of prior application.....	711.01, 711.02(b)
Extension of time.....	201.06(d)
Fees	
Reissue application.....	1415
Filing date.....	201.06(d)
Improper CPA treated as RCE.....	201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Information disclosure statement in parent.....	609.02, 707.05
Inventorship.....	201.06(d)
Patent term.....	1303, 2701
Plant application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)
Priority.....	1302.04
Public access to.....	201.06(d)
Published as PG-Pub.....	1120
Reissue.....	1430
Restriction requirement in prior application.....	819
Signature Requirements.....	201.06(d)
Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(d)
Suspension of action.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Utility application, no longer available.....	201.06(d)
Continuing application.....	210, 211, 1302.12, 1302.04
Specific reference.....	202, 211
Continuing data (See also: Cross-noting).....	202
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Control of inspection by assignee.....	104, 106
Convention, International (See also: Treaties).....	213.03
Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications.....	201.04, 601.01(c)
Cependency.....	211.01(b)
Copending	U.S. application
Common ownership.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
Design application.....	1504.20
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Duty of disclosure in.....	2001.06(b)
Terminal disclaimer practice.....	1490
Copied patent claim (See also: Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Copies of published applications — Cross-noting

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copies of published applications.....	1128
Copy of foreign application, certified.....	215
Copy of printed patent in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2219
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public.....	2232
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Relationship to design patents.....	1512
Correction of drawing.....	608.02(p), 1302.05
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v)
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)
Deferrable.....	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v)
New matter.....	608.04
Not approved.....	608.02(x)
Order for.....	608.02(x)
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05, 1303.01
Correction of inventorship Application.....	602.01(c), 605.04(g)
Consent of assignee.....	602.01(c)
Continuing application.....	602.01(c)
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.02
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03
In a patent By a certificate of correction.....	602.01(c), 1481
By filing a reissue application.....	1402, 1412.04
Misjoinder.....	1412.04
PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)
Correction of name.....	602.01(c), 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Correction of patent.....	1400
By reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Ex parte Reexamination, Inter partes)	1401
By reissue (See also: Reissue application).....	1401 to 1470
By supplemental examination (See also: Supplemental examination).....	2809.01
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Statutory disclaimer (See also: DisclaimerTerminal disclaimer).....	1490
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Correspondence (See also: Mail stop)	501, 502
Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Address in secrecy order applications.....	120
Address of patent owner.....	2622, 2805
Address, official mailing.....	501
Address of an attorney.....	403, 403.01(a), 403.01(b)
Boxes (See also: Mail stop)	201.06(c)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Crossing in mail.....	714.05
Duplicate filings.....	402.10, 403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01, 2515
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required).....	1303.01
Maintenance fee.....	2515, 2542
Plural attorneys.....	402.10, 403.02
Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Published application.....	1134
Receipt and handling.....	500
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Signature requirements.....	502.02
Third party, application published.....	1134
With whom held.....	403
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Counting actions.....	1705
Countries for foreign priority.....	213.01
Country codes.....	1851
Coupons.....	1851
Court decision	1851
Citation of.....	707.06
Dissemination of.....	1720
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Treatment of.....	1721
Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC).....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3), 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2279
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Court papers, service on Director.....	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04
CREATE Act (See also: Joint Research Agreement)	509
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced..	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2642
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2683
Cross-noting	202, 1302.09
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history.....	202, 1302.09

INDEX

Cross-noting — Declaration

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Data of provisional application in specification.....	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history.....	202
Data of related application in application data sheet.....	211.02, 1302.04
Foreign application cited in an application oath.....	202, 214.03
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	202
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202
Reissue applications.....	1451, 1455
Specific reference.....	202, 211
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also: Cross-noting).....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Art collection.....	903.02(c)
At allowance.....	903.07, 1302.04
Citing.....	707.05(e)
Noted during examination.....	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure.....	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings.....	714.05
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2106, 2111.01
Customer Numbers.....	402, 403, 711.04(c), 1807, 2515, 2540
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to.....	403
Customer Service Center.....	104, 508.04, 608.02(z), 714.13, 1730
Customer Service Window.....	103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13, 2422.09
D	
D-10 notice.....	130, 1304.01
Damage, Proof of irreparable.....	409.03(g)
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment.....	505, 511, 512, 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Citation of foreign patent.....	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Convention.....	213.01
Filing.....	211.02, 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02, 1002.02(b)
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	502.05
Filing, Refusal to accord.....	506.02, 2133
Foreign application (priority).....	210 to 217
Invention.....	2137, 2138
Maintenance fees due.....	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp.....	502, 505, 506, 512, 714.18
Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
Date of execution of oath.....	602.03
Death of attorney.....	406
Death of inventor (See also: Administrator or executor).....	409, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn.....	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant.....	409.01(a), 409.01(b), 1820
Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Deceptive intent (See also: Fraudulent conduct)	
Foreign filing licenses.....	140
Inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Reissue.....	1401, 1412.02, 1412.03, 1412.04, 1414, 1414.02, 1414.03, 1444, 1448, 1451, 1457, 1481.02, 1490, 2012
Decision	
By Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213, 1302.14
Dissemination of.....	1720
Ex-parte reexamination.....	2277
Inter partes reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Reconsideration of.....	1214.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Citation.....	707.06
Denying ex parte reexamination request.....	2247
Ex-parte reexamination review petition.....	2240
Governs examiner's action.....	
Listed.....	II
Ordering ex-parte reexamination.....	2246
Ordering inter partes reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Public availability.....	103
Publication of.....	707.06
Declaration (See also: Oath).....	602
Amendment.....	602.01
Attached to specification.....	605.04(a)
Change of inventorship.....	602.01(c)
Copies, filing of.....	602
Copies from prior application.....	201.06(c)
Date of execution.....	602.03
Defective.....	602.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Declaration — Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Delayed filing.....	506
Executed before alterations made.....	602.08(b)
Facsimile transmission.....	502.01, 602
Foreign priority applications listed.....	202, 214
International application...1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e), 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b), 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	603
Minor, by.....	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Plant patent application.....	1604
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	601.01(a), 602
Reissue application..706.03(x), 1414, 1414.01, 1444, 1455	
Signed before alteration.....	605.04(a)
Substitute.....	602.02
Declarations, conflicting.....	602.01(c)
Dedication to the public.....	715, 1490
Defective oath.....	602.03
In reissue application.....	1414
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2231
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	2631
Defense, applications affecting.....	115, 120, 130, 140
Defensive publication citation.....	711.06(a)
Defensive publication program.....	711.06
Deferral of examination.....	709
Definition of class.....	902.02
Delegation of Director's authority.....1001.01, 1002, 1002.02	
Demonstration at interview.....	713.08
Denial of request for reexamination.....2247, 2247.01, 2647, 2647.01	
Department of Energy (DOE).....115, 140, 150, 151, 706.03(b)	
Dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Objected to when base claim is canceled...608.01(n), 707.07(j)	
Reissue.....	1455
Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660.03
Dependent claim, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n), 706.01
Deposit account.....	509.01
Authorizations.....	509.01, 1302.04
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
International applications.....	1827.01, 1850, 1875.01
Issue fee.....	1303, 1306, 1308.01
Maintenance fee.....	2510, 2515, 2522
Overdrawn.....	509.01
Petition fee.....	711.03(c)
Refunds.....	509, 607.02
Replenishment.....	509.01
Mailing address.....	501
Deposit Account Division.....	509.01
Deposit of microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology).....	1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Deposit of correspondence.....	502
Depositions	
Evidence.....	1901.02, 2013
Of examiner.....	1701.01
Deposit rules (See also: Biotechnology).....	2400
Acceptable depository.....	2405
Background information.....	2401
Biological material, definition.....	2403
Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation.....	2404.02
Budapest Treaty (See also: Treaties).....	2402
Budapest Treaty depositories.....	2405
Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty.....	2405
Effective date.....	2401, 2402
Examination procedures.....	2411
After grant.....	2411.04
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04
Content of application regarding deposited material.....	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment.....	2411.03
Reissue.....	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit.....	2410.02
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions.....	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant.....	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material.....	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit.....	2404.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available.....	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions.....	2404.01
Indicia of "known and readily available".....	2404.01
Material capable of self-replication.....	2403.01
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01

INDEX

Deposit rules — Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Plant material.....	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112.....	2164.06, 2404, 2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit.....	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement.....	2407.05
Failure to replace.....	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding.....	2407.01
Reason for replacement.....	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity.....	2407.04
Seeds.....	2403.02
Term of deposit.....	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit.....	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee.....	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification.....	2406.01
During application pendency.....	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications.....	1823.01, 2406
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement.....	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements.....	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks.....	1002.02(o), 1202
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Computer programming.....	2161.01
Detailed.....	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application.....	1500
Analogous art.....	1504.02, 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of.....	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple.....	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test.....	1504.02
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Treaties).....	213.01, 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Claim.....	1503, 1503.01
Combining references.....	1504.03
Commercial success.....	1504.03
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application.....	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	1502.01
Convention, International.....	213.01, 1504.10
Coping applications.....	1504.06, 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness.....	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to.....	1512
Definition.....	1502
Description.....	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application.....	201.06, 1504.20
Double patenting.....	804, 1504.06
Drawing.....	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Broken lines.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Color.....	1503.02
Trademarks.....	1512
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Embodiments, alternate or multiple.....	1503.01, 1504.01(b), 1504.05
Enablement.....	1503.02, 1504.04
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10
Examination.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Expedited Examination.....	501, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30
Reissue.....	1457
Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01
Fee, filing.....	607
Reissue.....	1457
Fee, issue.....	1306
Font, type.....	1504.01(a)
Foreign priority.....	211 to 213, 215, 1504.02, 1504.10
More than six months before U.S. filing.....	1504.02
Functionality.....	1504.01(c)
Obviousness and.....	1504.03
Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties).....	213.01, 1504.10
Hidden end use.....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Design application — Director initiated reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Indefiniteness.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)
Modification, description.....	1503.01
Multiple embodiments.....	1504.05
Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)
New matter.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Object, Design for.....	1502
Obviousness.....	1504.03
Obviousness-type double patenting (ODP).....	1504.06
Offensive subject matter.....	1504.01(e)
Ornamentality lacking.....	1504.01(c)
Patent Cooperation Treaty.....	1501, 1502.01
Patentability.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e), 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04
Petition, Special Status.....	708.02, 1504.30
Petition to accept color drawings or photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Photographs.....	1503.02, 1504.04
Preamble.....	1503.01
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	210, 215, 1504.02, 1504.10
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120.....	211.01(a), 211.01(b), 1504.20
References supplied.....	707.05(a), 1513
Quayle action.....	1504
Registration abroad.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Reissue.....	1457, 1509
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1502.01
Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Restriction.....	1504.05
Reissue.....	1457
Rules applicable.....	1501
Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1504.04, 1504.05, 1504.06
Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Simulation.....	1504.01(d)
Specification.....	1503.01
Use of Copyrights in.....	1512
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surface treatment or indicia.....	1503.02
Term of.....	1457, 1502.01, 1505
Title.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of.....	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Trademark, relationship to.....	1512
Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
Utility patent, relationship to.....	1502.01
Visual characteristics.....	1502
Written description lacking.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Design patent series (See also: Patent).....	901.04
Designated office.....	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designation fee - PCT.....	1817.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Detailed description (See also: Specification)	
Determination of public use or on sale.....	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2152.02(c), 2152.02(d)
Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent.....	2632.01
Determining whether an application is subject to first to invent provisions of AIA.....	2159
Digest (See also: Cross-reference: Art collection)	
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority.....	2138.01
Filing application.....	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice.....	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review.....	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection.....	2136.05
Director of Technology Center..	714.13, 714.14, 714.16, 714.25, 715.08, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c), 1207.01, 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1214.04, 1308, 1308.01, 1901.06, 2236, 2242, 2246, 2249, 2258.01, 2263, 2265, 2267, 2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01
Functions.....	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640.....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions.....	706.03(b), 708.01, 709, 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203, 2209, 2212, 2239, 2240, 2242, 2258, 2258.01, 2265, 2282, 2284, 2286.01
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Orders (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239

INDEX

Disbarred attorney — Divisional application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Disbarred attorney (See also: Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402, 410
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also: Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication.....	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
Defensive publication.....	711.06
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms.....	1490
Processing.....	1490
Rejection.....	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal.....	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also: Duty of disclosure Specification)	
Abstract.....	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary.....	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also: Best Mode).....	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed.....	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications...	211.05
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases...	2164.06(c), 2161.01
Correspondence with claims.....	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Duty of.....	2000
Enablement (See also: Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application.....	211.05
Implicit.....	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(d), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible.....	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also: Incorporation by reference).....	217, 608.01(p)
Insufficient.....	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(d)
Later filed application.....	608.01(p)
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.01
Preliminary amendment.....	608.04(b)
Related applications.....	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for.....	2161
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter.....	1302.01
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120
Specification (See also: Specification).....	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity.....	211.05
Sufficiency of.....	716, 716.09
Support for claims.....	2163.01
Trade name.....	608.01(v)
Trademark.....	608.01(v)
Utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Written (See also: Written description).....	2163
Discourtesy.....	714.19, 714.25
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
Disposals counted.....	1705
Distinct, definition.....	802.01
Distinct inventions.....	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Apparatus and product made.....	806.05(g)
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products.....	806.05(i)
Process and apparatus for its practice.....	806.05(e)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)
Divisional application.....	201.06, 601.01(a)
Abandonment of prior nonprovisional application.....	201.06(c)
Assignment carried from parent application.....	306
Change of attorney/correspondence address.....	201.06(c)
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Copendency.....	211.01(b)
Design application.....	201.06, 1504.20
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)
Effective date.....	211
Examination.....	201.06(c)
Extensions of time.....	201.06(c)
Filed by assignee.....	324, 325
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)
File wrapper/history notation.....	202, 1302.04
Incorporation by reference.....	201.06(c)
Inspection of parent application.....	103
Inventor, at least one in common.....	211.01
Inventorship.....	201.06(c)
New matter.....	201.06
Oath.....	201.06(c), 602.05
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection.....	103
Reference to parent application.....	211.02, 1302.04
Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Rule 1.60, Former.....	201.06(a)
Rule 1.62, Former.....	201.06(b)
Signature.....	201.06(d)
Small or micro entity status.....	201.06(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Divisional application — Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Specification and drawings.....	201.06(c)
Substitute statement under 37 CFR 1.64.....	201.06(c)
Time for filing.....	211.03
Written description requirement.....	211.05
DNA (See also: BiotechnologyNucleotide sequences).....	2400
Enablement.....	2164.08
Searching.....	901.06(a)
Sequence listing.....	2422, 2424, 2431
Docket report.....	1704
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See also: Estoppel)	
Doctrine of dedication to the public.....	715
Doctrine of equivalents.....	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010
Document, Disclosure.....	1706
Electronic (See also: Electronic publications).....	707.05(e)
DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
DoD Security Agreement.....	120
Domestic representative.....	302.04
Double correspondence.....	403
Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Double patenting.....	800
Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Basis.....	804
Between one or more applications and a published application that has not been abandoned.....	804
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	717.02(c), 804.03
Copending applications.....	706.02(k), 804
Definition.....	804
Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03
Distinct and independent inventions.....	804.01
Domination.....	804
International applications.....	804
Obviousness type (ODP).....	804
Design application.....	1504.06
Plant applications.....	1601
Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Rejection.....	804
Nonstatutory.....	804
Obvious.....	804
Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121.....	804.01, 821.04(b)
Provisional.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Specification, use of.....	804
Statutory.....	804, 804.03
Rejection nullification.....	804.01
Restriction previously required.....	804.04, 1003
Same assignee.....	706.02(k), 804.03, 822, 822.01
Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05, 822, 822.01
Species and genus.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Subject matter not patentably distinct.....	804
Subject to joint research agreement.....	804, 804.02, 804.03
Submissions to TC director.....	804.04
Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
In a reissue application.....	1451
Drawings.....	507, 608.02
Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2250.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02
In reissue application.....	1413
Prior to publication of PG-Pub.....	1121
Amendment, Disposition of orders for.....	608.02(x)
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Brief description.....	608.01(f)
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet.....	608.02(t)
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer.....	608.02(i)
Color.....	608.01(f), 608.02, 1503.02
Colored plant.....	1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)
Completeness.....	608.02(e)
Computer lists.....	608.05
Consistency.....	608.02(e)
Content of.....	608.02(d)
Correction (See also: Correction of drawing).....	608.02(p), 1302.05
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application..	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608
Divisional application.....	608.02, 608.02(i)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Examiner determines completeness.....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)
Informal.....	507, 608.02, 608.02(b)
International application.....	1825
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)

INDEX

Drawings — Duty of disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Lost.....	1302.05(a)
Location.....	608.02(c)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(b), 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Necessary for filing date.....	506, 608.02
New drawings required.....	608.02(a)
New, handling.....	608.02(a)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
New, when required.....	608.02(a)
Not received.....	608.02(h), 1825
Not required.....	608.02
Not returned.....	608.02(y)
Objection.....	608.02, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(d) to 608.02(f), 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09
Omitted drawings.....	601.01(g)
Patented file.....	905.03
Petition to transfer from another application..	608.02(i)
Photographs.....	502.05, 608.01(f), 608.02, 1503.02
Plant application.....	1603, 1606
Prior art.....	608.02(g), 2125
Provisional application.....	601
Reference characters.....	608.02, 608.02(e)
Reference characters, change.....	608.02(w)
Reissue application.....	1411, 1413
No longer transferred from original patent.....	1413
Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub.....	1121
Replacement.....	608.02(h), 1302.05
Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE) (Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP)).....	507
Required by examiner.....	608.02
Requirements.....	608.02
Return.....	608.02(y)
Section lines.....	608.01, 608.02(w)
Security markings.....	121
Substitute.....	502, 608.02, 608.02(h)
Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Symbols.....	608.02
Trademarks.....	1512
Unacceptable.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
Drawing correction.....	507, 608.02(p)
Annotated sheets.....	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Approval by examiner.....	608.02(x)
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(b), 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
New matter.....	608.04
Order for.....	608.02(x)
PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121
Replacement sheets.....	502, 608.02(h), 1302.05
Required.....	507, 707.07(a)
Dual correspondence.....	402.10, 403
Due Care Showing.....	2734
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)
Duplicate foreign patents.....	903.03
Duplicate papers for plant applications.....	1603, 1605, 1606, 1609
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762
Compared to duty to disclose material information.....	2001.04
Information disclosure.....	609
Reexamination.....	2280
Duty of disclosure.....	2000
After patent grant.....	2003.01
Aids to compliance.....	2004
Checklist.....	2004
Compared to requirement for information..	704.12(a), 2005
Compliance with.....	2004
Continuing applications.....	2001.04, 2004
Copen pending applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004
Copied claims.....	2001.06(d)
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)
Information material to patentability.....	2001.04, 2001.05
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Questionnaire.....	2004
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684
Reissue application.....	1406, 1418, 1448, 2001.06(c), 2003
Sources of information.....	2001.06
To whom owed.....	2001.03
Violation of.....	2010
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Protest.....	2013
Reexamination.....	2014
Reissue.....	2012
Rejection of claims in reissue application.....	1448
Who has.....	2001.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Easily erasable paper — Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

E

Easily erasable paper.....	608.01, 714.07
Effective date of reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715, 901.05(b)
Effective filing date	
Claimed invention.....	2152.01
Continuing application.....	211.02, 706.02, 708
Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01, 2159.02
Foreign priority effect.....	706.02
International convention (See also: Foreign application Treaties).....	213.01
Provisional application.....	706.02
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Eighteen-month publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Election (See also: Restriction Election of species).....	800
Action on nonelected claims.....	819
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)
After restriction.....	818
Applicant must make.....	818.03
Between applications, Conflicting claims.....	804, 822, 822.01
Constructive.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
In reissue application.....	1450
Fixed by action on merits.....	818.01, 818.02(a)
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Interference.....	819
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)
Shift.....	819
Treatment of nonelected claims.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03
In reissue application.....	1450
With traverse.....	818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Without traverse.....	821.02
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)
Basis.....	806.04, 808.01(a)
Canceling species claims... Design application.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02 1504.05
Implied.....	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Reissue application.....	1450
Requirement.....	806.01, 809.02(a)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01, 818.02(b)
Electronic access to published applications.....	1128

Electronic databases (See also:

PALMPAIR).....	707.05(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730
Cassis DVD-ROM.....	902.03(d)
Chemical abstracts services.....	905.06
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06
Dialog.....	719.05, 905.06
e- <i>Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	1703
EAST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related databases.....	1730
INPADOC.....	905.06
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	1703
Patent Grants Database.....	1703, 1730
Questel-Orbit.....	719.05, 905.06
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System).....	1703, 1730
WEST.....	719.05, 902.03(e)
Electronic Business Center (EBC).....	1730
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web).....	502.05, 503
Actions permitted by registered users.....	502.05
Actions permitted by unregistered users.....	502.05
Alternatives to using EFS-Web.....	502.05
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency Option).....	502.05
Certificate of Transmission.....	512
Document description codes.....	502.05
Document formats.....	502.05
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt.....	502.05
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	502.05, 2224
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination request and follow-on papers.....	502.05, 2624
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of maintenance fee.....	502.05, 2590
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via.....	502.05, 1121, 1129, 1130, 1132, 1133
Reissue application and follow-on papers.....	502.05, 1410
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account.....	509.01
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS).....	609.07
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).....	302.10, 502.05
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement.....	609.08

INDEX

Electronic publications — Examination of application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic publications	
Availability as prior art.....	2128
Citation of.....	707.05(e)
Hyperlinks to.....	608.01 , 608.01(p)
Search for.....	904.02(c)
Employee number.....	711.04(b) , 905.03
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, property interest in patent.....	309
Enablement.....	706.03(c) , 2164
Burden on the examiner.....	2164.04
Commensurate in scope with claims.....	2164.08
Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Inoperative subject matter.....	2164.08(b)
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)
Compared to utility.....	2164.07
Design patent application.....	1503.02 , 1504.04
Duty or disclosure of information relevant to.....	2001.04
Evidence of.....	2164.05
Examples of enablement issues.....	2164.06
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
Relationship of predictability.....	2164.03
Specification must be enabling	
As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
To persons of ordinary skill.....	2164.05(b)
Test of enablement.....	2164.01
35 U.S.C. 112(f) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations.....	2181 , 2185
Energy, Department of.....	115 , 706.03(b)
Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
English language faulty, new specification.....	608.01(q)
English language required.....	302.02 , 608.01
Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See also: Office of Enrollment and Discipline)	
Entity, micro, claiming status as (See also: Micro entity status)	
Entity, small, claiming status as (See also: Small entity status)	
Entry of amendment (See also: Amendment).....	714.18
Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02
Equity (civil action)	
Under 35 U.S.C. 145.....	1216 , 1216.02
Under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216
Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b) , 2144.06
Erasable (specially coated) paper.....	608.01
Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01
Errors (See also: Correction of patent)	
Correction of patents.....	1400
Deceptive intent.....	1401 , 1412.02 , 1412.03 , 1412.04 , 1414 , 1414.02 , 1414.03 , 1444 , 1448 , 1451 , 1457 , 1481.02 , 1490 , 2022.05
Reissue.....	1401 to 1470
Title documents.....	323
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Essential material.....	608.01(p)
Establishing right of assignee to take action in application.....	324 , 325
Establishing subclasses.....	903.02(c)
Estoppel	
Abandonment.....	711.03(c)
Collateral.....	2012.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2259
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659
Defensive publications.....	711.06
Different inventive entities and commonly owned applications.....	804.03
Interference.....	715 , 2138.01
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01
Terminal disclaimer.....	804 , 804.02
European Community Design treaty (See also: Treaties)	
European Patent Convention (See also: Treaties)	
European Patent Office (EPO).....	120 , 609 , 901.05 , 905.06 , 1801 , 1823.02 , 1827.01 , 1840 , 1840.01 , 1843.02 , 1850 , 1851 , 1857 , 1860 , 1865 , 1865.01 , 1893.03(g) , 2422.04
Address.....	1865
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority.....	1840.01
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary Examining Authority.....	1865.01
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b) , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Evidence submitted with protest.....	1901.02
Examination guidelines for AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103.....	2150
Examination guidelines for applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of application.....	700
Accelerated Examination.....	708.02(a)
Confidentiality during.....	101
Deferral of.....	709 , 1002.02(d)
Order of.....	708 to 708.03
Piecemeal.....	707.07(g)
Purpose.....	701
Reissue.....	1440 , 1443 , 1445
Secrecy order application.....	130
Statutory authority.....	701

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Examination of application — Examiner's letter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Suspension of.....	709
Examiner	
Action.....	707
Action counted.....	1705
Affidavit.....	2144.03
Assignment of application for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2236
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate.....	2203
Classification (See also: Classification examiner).....	903
Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA).....	2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Disposals.....	1705
Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Employee number.....	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Expressing opinion of validity.....	1701
Name.....	502, 707.09, 1302.13
New action indicated by primary.....	707.01
Previous action by another examiner	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Primary	
Actions requiring personal attention.....	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Pursuit of bounties prohibited.....	1701
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
Suggestion of allowable claims.....	707.07(j)
Supervisory (See also: Supervisory patent examiner)	
Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2238
Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2638
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording.....	1704, 1705
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Examiner's action (See also: ActionLetter, Examiner's).....	707
Examiner's amendment.....	1302.04
Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
By initialing.....	1302.04
Claim, antecedent basis in description.....	608.01(o)
Claim lost in interference.....	2308
Claim, nonstatutory, canceled.....	1302.04(b)
Claim, numbers identifying.....	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims, nonelected invention, canceled.....	821.01, 821.02
Defensive publication.....	711.06
Deposit account charge.....	1302.04
Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04
Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)
Formal matters.....	1302.01, 1302.04
IFW applications.....	1302.04
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714, 1302.04
No new matter.....	608.01(o)
Plant patent application practice.....	1610
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287
<i>Inter-partes</i>	
Canceling rejected claims.....	2671, 2687
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01
In merged reissue/reexamination.....	2686.03
Not permitted if approval required.....	2687.01
To the Title.....	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Reference citation corrected.....	707.05(g)
Title of application.....	606.01
Examiner's	
Answer	
Appeal conference not held.....	1003, 1207.01
Counted as a disposal.....	1705
New ground of rejection.....	1207.03
New interpretation of law.....	1207.02
TC Director's attention required.....	1003
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275
<i>Inter-partes</i>	2677
Reply brief.....	1208
Special status.....	708.01
Examiner's letter (See also: Action).....	707
Abandonment.....	711.02
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
Amendment after final rejection.....	714.13
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)
Complete and clear.....	707.07
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)

INDEX

Examiner's letter — Expiration date of patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Copy to applicant.....	707.12	Supplemental.....	710.06
Correction, period for reply.....	707.05(g), 710.06	Undelivered.....	707.13
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g)	Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510
Date stamped.....	707.11	Example, Comments on.....	707.07(l)
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02
Election of species required, concluding paragraph.....	809.02(a)	Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted....	608.01(p)
Examiner signature at end of letter.....	707.09	Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance.....	714.16(c)
Examiner's amendments.....	706.07(f), 1302.04	Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for.....	714.01(e), 714.10
File wrapper entry.....	707.10, 719.01	Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19
Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07	Execution of oath.....	602.08(b)
Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07	Executive	Order
Final rejection, patentability report.....	705.01(a)	No. 5464.....	1608
Formal matters.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02	No. 9424.....	302, 302.06, 302.08
Informal application.....	702.01	No. 10,096.....	509.02
Initialed by examiner.....	707.08	No. 10,358.....	710.05
Language in rejecting.....	707.07(d)	No. 12,598.....	115, 120, 121
Mailing.....	707.12	No. 13,292.....	115, 121
Memorandum cited.....	707.06	Executor or administrator.....	409.01(b)
New drawing required.....	608.02(b)	Allowance and issue.....	409.01(b)
New examiner, primary examiner indicates.....	707.01	Application by, after discharge.....	409.01(b)
Notices cited.....	707.06	Assigned application, inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)	Authority.....	409.01(b)
Omnibus rejection.....	706.03(e)	Consular certificate.....	409.01(b), 410
Orders cited.....	707.06	Foreign country.....	409.01(b)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)	Heir.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Personal matter excluded.....	707.07(d)	Intervention not required.....	409.01(b)
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)	Joint inventors, inventor dies.....	409.01(b)
Power of attorney invalid or lacking.....	402	Exhibit.....	608.03
Preliminary amendment in new case...709, 714.01(e)		Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131.....	715.07, 715.07(d)
Primary examiner's attention required, list.....	1004	Exhibit at interview.....	713.08
References, citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)	Exhibit, handling.....	608.03(a)
Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision.....	1214.07	<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent.....	2302	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....	2671, 2673.02
Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06	Experimental use (See also: Public use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(e), 2152.02(c), 2152.02(d)
Requirement for information.....	704.10, 706.02(c)	Commercial exploitation....	2133.03(e)(1), 2152.02(c), 2152.02(d)
Restriction requirement.....	803, 817	Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Returned.....	707.13	Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Reviewed by examiner.....	707.08	Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2)
Shortened time for reply.....	710.02	Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Signature.....	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)	Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)
Status letter reply.....	203.08	When experimental use ends.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Statutory basis.....	707.07(d)	Expert testimony.....	1504.03
Summary.....	707.07(i)	Expiration date of patent (See also: Term, Patent)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Expiration date of patent — Fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154.....	2710, 2720, 2730
Design.....	1502.01, 1505
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156.....	2750 to 2764
Plant.....	2701
Utility.....	2701
Export control of patent applications.....	120
Exposure of papers during interviews.....	101, 713.07
Expounding patent law.....	713.02
Express abandonment.....	711, 711.01
To avoid publication of application.....	711.01, 1125
Express Mail service (See also: Priority Express Mail service)	
Expunge information in application file..	724.05, 724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Extension of shortened reply period.....	710.02(e)
Extension of time.....	706.07(f), 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
For filing brief.....	1203, 1205.01, 1206, 1208, 1215.04
For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
General fee authorization.....	710.02(e)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Extension, patent term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival.....	711.03(c)
Deferring issue.....	1306.01
Interview after issue.....	713.10
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2227, 2249, 2265, 2274, 2283
Reply period reset.....	710.06
Suspension of rules.....	1002
Time to file.....	1205.01
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01
F	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents.....	302.09, 502.01
Central Number.....	502, 502.01
Correspondence.....	502.01
Declaration or oath.....	502.01
PCT international application.....	1805, 1834.01, 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fees.....	2510
Permitted types of correspondence.....	502.01
Prohibited types of correspondence.....	502.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624
Secrecy order application, not permitted..	120, 502.01
Federal Circuit (See also: Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date.....	711.03(c)
Appeal brief.....	1205.01, 2274
Civil action.....	1216
Continuity between applications.....	211.01(b)
Effect on Priority Express Mail Service.....	513
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)
Filing date.....	502, 502.01, 502.05, 505, 512, 513
Foreign application copendency.....	213
Foreign patent.....	2135, 2135.01
Maintenance fees.....	2504, 2506
Papers not received.....	502
Period for reply ending on.....	505, 710.05
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04
PTO business hours.....	510
Reply period.....	710.05
Statutory bar.....	2133, 2152.02, 2153.01 to 2153.02
Statutory period.....	710.01(a)
Unscheduled closings.....	213.03
Federal license rights.....	310
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	
Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Rule 11(b)	
Cited.....	402.03, 410
Reproduced.....	410
Fee (See also: Refunds)	
Address.....	2540
Appeal.....	1204
Appeal forwarding fee.....	1208.01
Assignment recording.....	302.06
Credit card payment of.....	509, 706.07(f)
Current amounts available on USPTO Web site... 1730	509,
Document size.....	2810.01
Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
Filing.....	509, 607
Claims in excess of.....	607

INDEX

Fee — Filing fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Deposit account.....	509.01
Inadequate.....	509
International application.....	1810, 1827
Basic national fee for national stage entry.....	502.01, 502.05, 509.03, 512, 1805, 1828.01, 1834.01, 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(c), 1893.02
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Non-electronic.....	607
Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Reissue.....	1415
Return.....	503, 607.02
Small entity.....	509.03
Issue (See also: Issue fee)	
Maintenance (See also: Maintenance fees)	
Payment.....	509
by EFS-Web.....	502.05
Petition to revive.....	711.03(c)
Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Reduction of basic fee for international applications containing large sequence listings and/or tables.....	1823.02
Reduction for micro entities.....	509.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Supplemental examination.....	2810.01
Field of search.....	904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
Notation in file.....	719.05, 904
Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a), 719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
Figures (See also: Drawings)	
File Information Unit (Record Room).....	102, 103, 711.03(d), 711.06, 1730
File wrapper/history (See also: Image File Wrapper (IFW)).....	719
Action entered.....	707.10
Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09
Amendment endorsed.....	710.05
Assignment endorsement.....	303
Civil action disposition.....	1216.02
Classification data.....	719.03
Classification history.....	719.03
Completeness.....	724.01
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Public access.....	103
Restriction.....	819
Data entered on.....	710.05, 1302.09
Field of search.....	719.05
Field of search, patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202, 1893.03(c), 1895.01
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06
Index of claims.....	719.04
Licensing and Review stamp.....	140
Notes to application of another party.....	101
Papers in.....	719.01
Parent application notation on.....	202, 1302.09
Printout of search history.....	719.05
Relation of application noted on.....	202
Residence changed.....	719.02
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05
“Searched notes” box entries.....	719.05
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day.....	710.05
Files Repository.....	711.04(b)
Filing date.....	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Effective, prior application.....	211.02, 706.02, 2133.01, 2152.01, 2154.01(b)
EFS-Web.....	502.05
Foreign application, Convention date (See also: Foreign application).....	214.03
International application.....	1810
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1810
Petition.....	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Priority Express Mailing date.....	506.02, 513
Refusal to accord.....	506.02
Review of refusal to accord.....	506.02
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Filing date of reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214, 2215
<i>Inter partes</i>	2627
Filing fee (See also: FeeRefunds).....	607
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Of a reissue application.....	1415
Deposit account.....	509.01
Inadequate.....	509
Reduction for micro entity.....	509.04
Reduction for small entities.....	509.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Filing fee — Flowchart for

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Reissue application.....	1415
Return.....	503, 607.02
Filing receipt (See also: Postcard, self-addressed).....	503
Final action (See also: Final rejection)	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Final data capture.....	1309
Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
First action.....	706.07(b)
Interview.....	713.09
Letter.....	706.07
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate.....	1002.02(c)
Premature.....	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal of.....	706.07(d)
Primary examiner's attention required.....	1004
Request for continued examination (RCE)...	706.07(h)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See also: Action: Closing Prosecution in inter partes reexamination)	
Secrecy order application.....	130
Special.....	708.01
Time for reply.....	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention.....	1004, 1005
Withdrawal of premature.....	706.07(d)
Final restriction requirement.....	818.03
First action final rejection.....	706.07(b)
In an RCE.....	706.07(b), 706.07(h)
First inventor to file provisions of the Leahy Smith America Invents Act (AIA)	
Affidavits or declarations under 37 CFR 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f), 2155
Claiming same invention.....	717.01(d)
Enablement.....	2155.04
Evaluation of.....	717.01(a)(1), 717.01(b)(1), 717.01(e)
Formal requirements.....	717.01(c)
Showing disclosure was made by inventor.....	717.01(a), 2155.01
Showing prior disclosure of subject matter by inventor.....	717.01(b), 2155.02
Showing disclosure was subject matter obtained from inventor.....	717.01(b)(2), 2155.03
When available.....	717.01, 2155.06
When not required.....	717.01
When unavailable.....	717.01, 2155.06
Who may file.....	717.01(c), 2155.05
Determining whether application is subject to first inventor to file provisions	
Applications filed before March 16, 2013..	2159.01
Applications filed on or after March 16, 2013.....	2159.02
Applications subject to both pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(g) and AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 and 103.....	2159.03
Transition application.....	2159.04
Effective filing date of claimed invention.....	2152.01
Improper naming of inventors.....	2157
Joint research agreements.....	2156
Prior art	
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(1).....	2152.02 to 2152.04
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2).....	2154 to 2154.01(c)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(d).....	2154.01(b)
Under AIA 35 U.S.C. 103.....	2158
Prior art exceptions under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102.....	717 to 717.02(d), 2153, 2154.02 to 2154.02(c), 2156
Commonly owned or under obligation of assignment.....	717 to 717.02(d), 2154.02(c)
Grace period inventor or inventor-originated disclosure.....	717 to 717.01(f), 2153.01, 2153.02, 2154.02 to 2154.02(b)
Joint Research Agreements.....	2156
Overview.....	2151
First Office action form.....	707
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See also: Letter, Examiner's)	
Five year pendency.....	707.02, 708.01
Flowchart for	
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System.....	1842
Reformed PCT System.....	2801
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a)).....	706.07(g)

INDEX

Flowchart for — Foreign priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims.....	804
Flow sheet.....	608.02
FOIA (See also: Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure(Seealso: Assignment:Securityinterests)	
Foreignapplication(Seealso: Internationalapplication)	
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority.....	216.01, 1481, 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference....	213, 706.02(b)(1), 706.02(b)(2)
Certified copy not filed.....	214.03(VI)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history.....	202
Date entitled to.....	213
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Determination of priority.....	213, 216
Disclosure.....	216
Duty of disclosure of information cited.....	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date....	213, 213.06, 216, 706.02(b)(1), 706.02(b)(2)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority.....	2258
Filed more than a year before U.S. application....	213, 214.03
Filing in foreign country.....	140
First.....	213.03
Great Britain.....	213.03, 216
Identification.....	214.04
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application.....	217
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority.....	2658
License to file.....	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath/declaration.....	213.02, 214
No claim for priority.....	214.02
No reference made in declaration.....	214.03
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Overcoming reference which is.....	216, 715
Prior art cited in related.....	2001.06(a)
Priority.....	213
Papers not filed.....	214.03
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority.....	214.02, 215.02, 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Priority document in parent application....	214.03, 215
Reissue application claiming foreign priority.....	1402, 1417
Ribboned.....	602.04(a)
Same invention.....	213
Seal.....	602
Statutory bar.....	706.02(e), 2135.01
Time limits to submission.....	213.06, 214
Certificate of correction.....	216.01
Reissue.....	214, 215, 216.01
Translation required.....	213, 213.04, 213.06, 214, 215.03, 216, 217
Foreign countries recognized for priority.....	213.01
Foreign executed oath.....	602.04
Foreign filing, Proving priority.....	213.02, 214, 706.02
Foreign filing date	
Entitled to.....	216
On file wrapper/history.....	202
Foreign filing license.....	115, 140
For PCT.....	115, 1832
Foreign language	
Application.....	608.01, 609.04(a)
Names for months.....	901.05(a)
Names for United States.....	901.05(a)
Oath or declaration.....	602.06
Foreign patent	
Art collection.....	901.07
Citation.....	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Citation dates and information... 1851	901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1851
Classification.....	903, 903.03
Country codes.....	1851
Database search.....	706.02(e)
Document citation, in PCT.....	1851
Duplicates.....	903.03
Effective date.....	901.05(b)
Family of (INPADOC).....	901.06(a)
In prior art statement.....	609, 609.01
Individual country overview.....	901.05
Journals.....	901.06(a)
Law overview.....	901.05
Library.....	901.06(a)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12
Oppositions.....	901.05
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)
Reference.....	706.02, 901.05
Transfer.....	903.05
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)
Foreign priority (See also: Foreign application).....	210 to 217
Design patent applications.....	213, 1504.02, 1504.10

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Foreign priority — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
U.S. effective filing date computed..... 213.01 , 706.02 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a) , 2154.01(b)	Reproduced..... 509
Formal matter	D-10..... 130 , 1304.01
Allowance and issue..... 1302.01 , 1302.02 , 1302.04	DD Form 441..... 120
Amendment of application in issue..... 714.16	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance..... 406
Claim allowable except for..... 706 , 707.07(j)	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/AIA/09..... 1604
Review of action involving.....	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01..... 602
Right of priority	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application PTO/SB/01A..... 602
Prior foreign application..... 210 to 217 , 1402 , 1417	EFS-Web..... 502.05
Prior U.S. application..... 210 , 211 , 1405	Election of species..... 809.02(a)
Specification format..... 608.01	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination PTOL-1516..... 2287 , 2296 , 2687 , 2696
When taken up..... 707.07(a) , 707.07(e) , 707.07(j) , 714.02	Examiner's action PTOL-326..... 707
Former employee restrictions..... 1702	Examiner's answer..... 1207
Form letters and forms	Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E..... 2638
Abandonment..... 711.04(c)	Examiner's Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472... 1705
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065..... 2671.02 , 2696	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47 Cited..... 2540 , 2595
Advisory Action..... 706.07(f) , 714.13	Reproduced..... 2595
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467..... 2265 , 2272 , 2296	Final rejection..... 706.07
Allowability..... 1302.03	For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29..... 201.06(d)
Amendment received after allowance..... 608.02(z) , 714.16(d) , 714.16(e)	For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A..... 201.06(d)
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry..... 1214.07	45-day Letter..... 150
Amendment not fully responsive..... 714.03	General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466..... 2262 , 2296
Amendment unsigned..... 714.01(a)	General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP)..... 2250 , 2266.03 , 2296
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Gross Income Basis) PTO/SB/15A 509.04(a)	Incorrect citation of references, Correction.. 707.05(g)
Certification of Micro Entity Status (Institution of Higher Education Basis) 509.04(b)	Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 Cited.... 609 , 609.02 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 609.08 , 1893.03(g) , 1901.03 , 2001.04 , 2003 , 2004 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2287
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050..... 1480 , 1485	Reproduced..... 609
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96..... 324	Interference Initial Memorandum..... 2302 , 2304.02 , 2304.04(a)
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/AIA/96..... 325	Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications..... 2306
Change of Correspondence Address, Application PTO/SB/122..... 403 , 2542	International application transmittal (PTO-1382)..... 1830 , 1832
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123..... 403 , 2542	<i>InterPartes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071..... 2696
Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of sequence listing and/or tables to the United States Receiving Office under PCT Administrative Instructions-Part 8..... 1823.02	<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072..... 2696
Cover sheet, assignment document..... 302.07	
Cover sheet, provisional application	
Cited..... 201.04 , 601	
Reproduced..... 201.04	
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Cited..... 509 , 1302.04 , 1306 , 2510	

INDEX

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067..... 2662 , 2674 , 2696	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062..... 2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070..... 2664 , 2670 , 2677 , 2686.01 , 2696	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475..... 2250 , 2266.02 , 2266.03 , 2272 , 2273 , 2295 , 2296
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A..... 713.01 , 713.04	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.. 2666 , 2666.01 , 2666.04 , 2666.06 , 2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2696
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B..... 713.04 , 714.13	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077..... 2218 , 2227
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination. 2281 , 2296	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057..... 2696
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited..... 1611	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO-2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07 , 903.09(a)	Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO-2012 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip..... 903.07 , 903.07(b) , 903.09 , 903.09(a) , 1302.09 , 1302.10 , 1302.13 , 2287	Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051..... 706.07(h)
Digests..... 903.07	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application.. 506 , 601.01(d) , 601.01(e) , 601.01(f) , 601.01(g) , 2731 , 2732
Initialing..... 903.07(b)	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B..... 307 , 308 , 324 , 325 , 512 , 605.01 , 1306.01 , 1306.02 , 1309 , 1481.01	Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059..... 2696
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited..... 2515 , 2595	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469..... 2234 , 2250 , 2250.01 , 2256 , 2262 , 2263 , 2273 , 2274 , 2283 , 2287 , 2288 , 2296
Reproduced..... 2595	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068..... 2687 , 2696
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058..... 2696
Cited..... 1121 , 1122 , 1135	Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142..... 2531
Reproduced..... 1135	Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140..... 2531 , 2550
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061..... 2696	Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment..... 714 , 714.01(e) , 714.03
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432..... 711.02 , 711.04(c)	Notice of Non-Compliant Supplemental Examination Request..... 2812.01
Notice of Abandonment under 37 CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019..... 201.06(d)	Notice of Non-Recordation..... 302.09
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37..... 601.01 , 602.03 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(z) , 609.05(b) , 710.02(e) , 714.13 , 812.01 , 1302.03 , 1302.04 , 1455	Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669..... 201.06(c) , 601.01(d) , 601.01(g) , 2731 , 2732
Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85..... 115 , 203.08 , 509.03 , 605.01 , 710.02(e) , 711.01 , 711.03(c) , 714.15 , 714.16 , 714.16(a) , 714.16(d) , 1126 , 1303 , 1303.03 , 1304.01 , 1305 , 1306 , 1306.02 , 1306.03 , 1308.01 , 1308.03 , 1309 , 1512 , 2001.04 , 2406 , 2411 , 2411.03 , 2575	Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211..... 2550
Undelivered..... 1303.02	Notice of Recordation..... 302.09
Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130 , 1304 , 1304.01	Notice of References Cited PTO-892..... 609.03 , 609.06 , 707 , 707.05(a) , 707.05(c) , 707.05(d) , 707.05(e) , 2246 , 2257 , 2687 , 2690
Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board PTO/SB/31..... 1204	
Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060..... 2696	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form letters and forms — Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143.....	2530
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b).....	1308
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....	2273, 2274, 2296
Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661.....	2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....	601.01(a), 601.01(c), 602.05(b), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
Notification of Non-Compliant Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued).....	1205.03
Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696
Reproduced.....	2660
Office Action Summary PTOL-326.....	608.02(h)
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....	2296
Reproduced.....	2247.01
Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited.....	2646, 2647.02, 2696
Reproduced.....	2647.01
PCT forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced.....	1135
Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited.....	711.03(c), 1124, 1135
Reproduced.....	711.03(c), 1135
For Application international application abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64/PCT.....	711.03(c)
For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....	711.03(c)
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....	1604
Power of Attorney For applications filed before 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney or Revocation of Power of Attorney With a New Power of Attorney and	
Change of Correspondence Address PTO/SB/81.....	402.05(b)
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	402.07
For applications filed after 09/16/2012 Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....	402.02(a)
Transmittal for Power of Attorney to One or More Registered Practitioners PTO/AIA/82.....	402.02(a)
Provisional application for patent Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04
PTO-211.....	2550
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	903.07, 903.09
PTO-328.....	903.07
PTO-447A.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
PTO-690E.....	903.03, 2638
PTO-850 Cited.....	1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)
Reproduced.....	2302
PTO-892 Cited.....	608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05, 707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06, 2246, 2257, 2290, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
Reproduced.....	707.05(a)
PTO-1050.....	1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTO-1382.....	1830, 1832
PTO-1472.....	1705
PTO-1516.....	2287, 2295
PTO-1517.....	2287, 2295
PTO-1595.....	302.07
PTO-1661.....	2427.02
PTO-2011 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
PTO-2012 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
PTO-2018 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
PTO-2019 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
PTO-2021 Reproduced.....	201.06(d)
PTO-2038 Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reproduced.....	509
PTO-2051.....	706.07(h)
PTO-2140.....	2531, 2550
PTO-2142.....	2531
PTO-2143.....	2530
PTO-2302.....	2818.01
PTO/SB/08A and 08B.....	608.01, 609, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,

INDEX

Form letters and forms — PTO/SB/01A Reproduced

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<u>609.07, 609.08, 707.05(d), 1406, 1901.03, 1901.06, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690</u>	
PTOL-37	
Cited..... <u>203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z), 609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13, 812.01, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>1302.03</u>	
PTOL-85	
Cited..... <u>203.08, 1303, 1306, 1306.02, 1308, 1308.03</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>1303</u>	
PTOL-85B	
Cited..... <u>307, 308, 324, 325, 509.03, 512, 605.01, 1303, 1306, 1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>1303</u>	
PTOL-85C Reproduced..... <u>1303</u>	
PTOL-90..... <u>608.02, 608.02(b), 609.04(b), 707, 714.16, 1207.05, 1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01</u>	
PTO-271..... <u>714, 714.16(d)</u>	
PTOL-303..... <u>706.07(f), 711.03(c), 714.13</u>	
PTOL-324..... <u>714</u>	
PTOL-326	
Cited..... <u>214.03, 215, 608.02(h), 706.07, 707, 710.02(b), 812.01</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>707</u>	
PTOL-404..... <u>1485</u>	
PTOL-413B..... <u>713.04, 714.13</u>	
PTOL-461..... <u>1215.04</u>	
PTOL-462 (discontinued)..... <u>1205.03</u>	
PTOL-462R (discontinued)..... <u>2274</u>	
PTOL-465..... <u>2262, 2264, 2283, 2296</u>	
PTOL-466..... <u>2262, 2296</u>	
PTOL-467..... <u>2250, 2265, 2266.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296</u>	
PTOL-467A..... <u>2296</u>	
PTOL-468..... <u>2273, 2274, 2296</u>	
PTOL-469..... <u>2287, 2296</u>	
PTOL-471..... <u>2247.01, 2296</u>	
PTOL-473..... <u>2250, 2266.03, 2296</u>	
PTOL-474..... <u>2281, 2296</u>	
PTOL-475..... <u>2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296</u>	
PTOL-476..... <u>2687, 2296</u>	
PTOL-501..... <u>2647.02</u>	
PTOL-1432..... <u>711.02, 711.04(c)</u>	
PTOL-1516..... <u>2287, 2296, 2687, 2696</u>	
PTOL-1517..... <u>2296, 2687, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2057..... <u>2696</u>	
PTOL-2058..... <u>2696</u>	
PTOL-2059..... <u>2696</u>	
PTOL-2060..... <u>2696</u>	
PTOL-2061..... <u>2696</u>	
PTOL-2062..... <u>2696</u>	
PTOL-2063	
Cited..... <u>2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>2647.01</u>	
PTOL-2064	
Cited..... <u>2647.02, 2660, 2671.01</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>2660</u>	
PTOL-2065..... <u>2671.02, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2066..... <u>2673.02, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2067..... <u>2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2068..... <u>2687, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2069	
Cited... <u>2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>2666.50</u>	
PTOL 2070..... <u>2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2071..... <u>2666.06, 2696</u>	
PTOL-2072..... <u>2696</u>	
PTO/AIA/05	
Cited..... <u>1410.01, 1414, 1414.01</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>1414.01</u>	
PTO/AIA/06	
Cited..... <u>1410.01, 1414, 1414.01</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>1414.01</u>	
PTO/AIA/14..... <u>402.02(a), 601.05, 601.05(a)</u>	
PTO/AIA/25..... <u>1490</u>	
PTO/AIA/26..... <u>1490</u>	
PTO/AIA/50	
Cited..... <u>1410, 1410.02, 1415, 1451</u>	
Reproduced..... <u>1410</u>	
PTO/AIA/80..... <u>402.02(a)</u>	
PTO/AIA/81..... <u>402.02(a)</u>	
PTO/AIA/82..... <u>402.02(a)</u>	
PTO/AIA/83..... <u>402.06</u>	
PTO/AIA/96..... <u>325, 402.02(a)</u>	
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced..... <u>602.01(b)</u>	
PTO/SB/01A Reproduced..... <u>602.01(b)</u>	
PTO/SB/03..... <u>1604</u>	
PTO/SB/06..... <u>608.01(n)</u>	
PTO/SB/07..... <u>608.01(n)</u>	
PTO/SB/08..... <u>608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.06, 609.08, 707.05(d), 1302.12</u>	
PTO/SB/08A	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — PTO/SB/01A Reproduced

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Cited..... 609 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2290 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687	Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414
Reproduced..... 609	PTO/SB/56 1415
PTO/SB/08B	PTO/SB/57
Cited..... 609 , 609.03 , 609.04(a) , 609.05(a) , 609.05(b) , 609.05(c) , 609.06 , 609.07 , 2214 , 2246 , 2256 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2290 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687 , 2690	Cited..... 2214 , 2215 , 2296
Reproduced..... 609	Reproduced..... 2214
PTO/SB/14..... 601.05	PTO/SB/58
PTO/SB/15A..... 509.04(a)	Cited..... 2696
PTO/SB/15B..... 509.04(b)	PTO/SB/64 reproduced..... 711.03(c)
PTO/SB/16..... 201.04	PTO/SB/64a Reproduced..... 711.03(c) , 1135
PTO/SB/24 reproduced..... 711.01	PTO/SB/64/PCT reproduced..... 711.03(c)
PTO/SB/24A	PTO/SB/66..... 2595
Cited..... 711.01 , 1125 , 1135	PTO/SB/67 Cited..... 104
Reproduced..... 711.01 , 1135	PTO/SB/68
PTO/SB/24B reproduced..... 711.01	Cited..... 103 , 711.04
PTO/SB/25..... 1490	Reproduced..... 103
PTO/SB/26..... 1490	PTO/SB/80 Reproduced..... 402.07
PTO/SB/27..... 1504.30	PTO/SB/81
PTO/SB/29	Cited..... 402 , 1604
Cited..... 201.06(d) , 709	Reproduced..... 2222 , 2622
Reproduced..... 201.06(d)	PTO/SB/81B..... 2805
PTO/SB/29A Reproduced..... 201.06(d)	PTO/SB/82 Reproduced..... 402.05
PTO/SB/30 Reproduced..... 706.07(h)	PTO/SB/83
PTO/SB/31..... 1204	Cited..... 402.06
PTO/SB/35	PTO/SB/83 Reproduced..... 402.06 , 2223 , 2623
Cited..... 1121 , 1122 , 1135	PTO/SB/84 Reproduced..... 405
Reproduced..... 1135	PTO/SB/94..... 1101
PTO/SB/36	PTO/SB/96..... 324
Cited..... 1123 , 1124 , 1135	PTO/SB/122..... 403 , 2542
Reproduced..... 1135	PTO/SB/123..... 403 , 2542
PTO/SB/37..... 709	PTO/SB/124..... 403
PTO/SB/42... 2214 , 2246 , 2257 , 2258.01 , 2262 , 2287 , 2646 , 2657 , 2687	PTO/SB/125
PTO/SB/44	Cited..... 403 , 2540 , 2595
Cited..... 602.01(c) , 1480 , 1480.01 , 1485	PTO/SB/429..... 1134.01
Reproduced..... 1485	Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation PTOL 476..... 2687
PTO/SB/45	Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595..... 302.07 , 323
Cited..... 2515 , 2595	Reexamination and processing forms listed..... 2296 , 2696
Reproduced..... 2595	Reexamination Clerk Checklist PTOL-1517..... 2296 , 2687 , 2696
PTO/SB/47	Reissue
Cited..... 2540 , 2595	Application
Reproduced..... 2595	Declaration by the Assignee (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/52Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/06)..... 1410.01
PTO/SB/51	Declaration by the Inventor (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/51Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/05)..... 1410.01
Cited..... 1410.01 , 1414	
PTO/SB/52	

INDEX

PTO/SB/01A Reproduced — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Fee Transmittal Form 1415 (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/56 Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50)	2.10.01.....211.05
Transmittal (See also: Form letters and forms: PTO/AIA/50).....1410	2.11.....211.05
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125.....403, 2540	2.11.01.....211.05
Request for Customer Number Data Change PTO/SB/124.....403	2.13.....602.01(c)
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d) PTO/SB/37.....709	2.13a.....602.01(c)
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/57.....2214, 2296	2.13b.....602.01(c)
Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTO/SB/58	2.13c.....602.01(c)
Cited.....2696	2.13d.....602.01(c)
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....402.06	2.13e.....602.01(c)
Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent PTO/SB/83.....402.06, 2623	2.13f.....602.01(c)
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	2.13g.....602.01(c)
Cited.....1123, 1124, 1135	2.13h.....602.01(c)
Reproduced.....1135	2.13.01.....602.01(c)
Response to Rule 1.312 Communication PTOL-271.....714, 714.16(d)	2.13.02.....602.01(c)
Restriction requirement.....817	2.14.....602.01(c)
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....2222, 2622	2.14.01.....602.01(c)
Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066.....2673.02, 2696	2.15.....211.02
Statements to DOE or NASA.....151	2.18.....213
Subject matter admits of illustration.....608.02(a)	2.19.....216
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25 or PTO/AIA/26.....1490	2.20.....215
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second Application, PTO/SB/25 or PTO/AIA/25.....1490	2.21.01.....214.03
Third-Party Submission Under 37 CFR 1.290 PTO/SB/429.....1134.01	2.22.....214.03
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465.....2262, 2264, 2283, 2296	2.23.....214.03
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	2.25.....214.03
2.01.....201.06	2.26.....214.03
2.03.....201.06(c)	2.27.....214.03
2.05.....201.07	2.28.....215.02
2.06.....201.08	2.30.....201.06(d)
2.09.....211.05	2.31.....201.06(d)
2.10.....211.05	2.32.....201.06(d)
	2.33.....201.06(d)
	2.34.....201.06(d)
	2.35.....201.06(d)
	2.38.....211.01(a)
	2.39.....211.03
	2.40.....211.01
	4.01.....403
	4.03.....406
	4.07.....407
	4.08.....407
	4.09.....402
	4.10.....402
	5.01.....502
	5.01.01.....501
	5.02.....512
	5.03.....903.08
	5.04.....512
	5.05.....509.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
6.01.....	<u>608.01(a)</u>
6.02.....	<u>608.01(a)</u>
6.11.....	<u>606.01</u>
6.11.01.....	<u>606.01</u>
6.12.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
6.13.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
6.14.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
6.15.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
6.16.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
6.16.01.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
6.17.....	<u>608.01(j)</u>
6.18.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
6.18.01.....	<u>608.01(m)</u>
6.19.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
6.19.01.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
6.19.02.....	<u>217</u>
6.19.03.....	<u>608.01(p)</u>
6.20.....	<u>608.01(v)</u>
6.21.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>
6.22.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>
6.22.01.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>
6.22.02.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>
6.22.03.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>
6.22.04.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>
6.22.05.....	<u>608.02(f)</u>
6.22.06.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>
6.22.07.....	<u>608.02(e)</u>
6.23.....	<u>608.02</u>
6.23.01.....	<u>608.02</u>
6.24.01.....	<u>608.02</u>
6.26.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>
6.27.....	<u>608.02(b)</u>
6.28.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>
6.28.01.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>
6.28.02.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>
6.29.....	<u>608.01</u>
6.30.....	<u>608.01</u>
6.31.....	<u>608.01</u>
6.32.....	<u>608.01</u>
6.32.01.....	<u>608.01</u>
6.36.....	<u>608.02(d)</u>
6.36.01.....	<u>608.02(g)</u>
6.37.....	<u>608.02(h)</u>
6.39.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>
6.40.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>
6.41.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>
6.42.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>
6.43.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>
6.47.....	<u>608.02(p)</u>
6.48.....	<u>608.03(a)</u>
6.49.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.01.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.02.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.03.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.05.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.06.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.07.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.08.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.09.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.49.10.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.51.....	<u>609.05(a)</u>
6.52.....	<u>609.04(b)</u>
6.53.....	<u>609.03</u>
6.54.....	<u>609.03</u>
6.55.....	<u>609.03</u>
6.57.....	<u>1134</u>
6.60.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.60.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.61.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.61.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.62.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.63.01.....	<u>608.05(b)</u>
6.63.02.....	<u>608.05(b)</u>
6.64.01.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.64.02.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.64.03.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.64.04.....	<u>608.05(a)</u>
6.70.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.70.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.71.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.71.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.72.01.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.72.02.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.72.03.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.72.04.....	<u>608.05</u>
6.72.05.....	<u>608.05</u>
7.01.....	<u>702.01</u>
7.02.....	<u>702.01</u>
7.04.01.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.04.101.aia.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.04.102.aia.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.04.02.aia.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.04.03.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.05.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.05.01.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
7.05.011.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.05.012.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>	7.21.01.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.05.013.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>	7.21.01.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u> , 804.03
7.05.02.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>	7.21.02.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.05.03.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>	7.21.02.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u> , 804.03
7.05.04.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>	7.22.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.05.05.....	<u>706.03(k)</u>	7.22.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.05.06.....	<u>706.03(k)</u>	7.23.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.06.....	<u>706.02(i)</u> , <u>706.02(m)</u>	7.23.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.06.01.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.27.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.07.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.27.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
7.07.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.28.....	<u>706.03(o)</u>
7.08.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.29.....	608.01
7.08.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.29.01.....	608.01(m)
7.09.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.29.02.....	608.01(m)
7.10.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.29.03.....	608.01(m)
7.11.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.29.04.....	608.01
7.12aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.30.01.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
7.12.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.30.02.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.12.01.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.31.01.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
7.13.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.31.02.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
7.14.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.31.03.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
7.14.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.31.04.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
7.15.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u> , 804.03	7.33.01.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
7.15fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u> , 804.03	7.34.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.15.01.aia.....	<u>706.02(f)(2)</u> , <u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.01.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.15.01.fti.....	<u>706.02(f)(2)</u> , <u>706.02(i)</u> , 804.03	7.34.02.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.15.02.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.03.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.15.02.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u> , 804.03	7.34.04.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.15.03.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.05.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.15.03.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.06.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.16.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.07.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.16.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.08.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.17.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.09.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.17.fti.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.10.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.18.aia.....	<u>706.02(i)</u>	7.34.11.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.19.....	<u>706.02(i)</u> , 804.03	7.34.12.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.34.13.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.34.14.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.01.aia.....	<u>717.02(d)</u>	7.34.15.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.01.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.34.16.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.02.aia.....	<u>717.02(d)</u>	7.34.17.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.02.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.34.18.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.04.aia.....	<u>717.02(d)</u>	7.34.19.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.20.04.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.34.20.....	<u>706.03(e)</u>
7.20.05.aia.....	<u>717.02(d)</u>	7.34.21.....	<u>706.03(e)</u>
7.20.05.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.34.22.....	<u>706.03(e)</u>
7.21.aia.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>	7.35.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
7.21.fti.....	<u>706.02(m)</u> , 804.03	7.35.01.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.36.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
7.36.01.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
7.37.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.01.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.02.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.03.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.04.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.05.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.06.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.07.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.08.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.09.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.10.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.11.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.12.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.37.13.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.38.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.38.01.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.38.02.....	<u>707.07(f)</u>
7.39.....	<u>706.07</u>
7.39.01.....	<u>706.07</u>
7.40.....	<u>706.07(a)</u>
7.40.01.....	<u>706.07(a)</u>
7.40.02.aia.....	<u>706.07(a)</u>
7.40.02.fti.....	<u>706.07(a)</u>
7.41.....	<u>706.07(b)</u>
7.41.01.fti.....	<u>706.07(g)</u>
7.41.02.fti.....	<u>706.07(g)</u>
7.41.03.....	<u>706.07(b)</u>
7.42.....	<u>706.07(d)</u>
7.42.01.fti.....	<u>706.07(g)</u>
7.42.02.fti.....	<u>706.07(g)</u>
7.42.03.fti.....	<u>706.07(g)</u>
7.42.031.fti.....	<u>706.07(g)</u>
7.42.04.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.05.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.06.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.07.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.08.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.08.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.42.09.....	<u>706.07(b), 706.07(h)</u>
7.42.10.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.11.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.12.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.13.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.14.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.15.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.42.16.....	<u>706.07(h)</u>
7.43.....	<u>608.01(n), 707.07(j)</u>
7.43.01.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.43.02.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.43.03.....	<u>707.07(a)</u>
7.43.04.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>
7.44.....	<u>608.01(o)</u>
7.45.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
7.46.....	<u>714.01(e)</u>
7.48.aia.....	<u>706.03(u)</u>
7.48.fti.....	<u>706.03(u)</u>
7.49.....	<u>706.03(u)</u>
7.50.....	<u>706.04</u>
7.51.....	<u>714.14</u>
7.51.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.52.....	<u>709</u>
7.53.....	<u>709</u>
7.54.....	<u>709</u>
7.54.01.....	<u>709</u>
7.54.02.....	<u>709</u>
7.56.....	<u>709</u>
7.56.01.....	<u>709</u>
7.56.02.....	<u>709</u>
7.57.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.58.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.59.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.60.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.61.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.62.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.63.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.64.fti.....	<u>715</u>
7.65.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.01.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.02.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.03.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.04.....	<u>716</u>
7.66.05.....	<u>716</u>
7.67.aia.....	<u>717.01</u>
7.68.aia.....	<u>717.01</u>
7.70.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.71.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.81.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.82.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.82.01.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.82.03.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>
7.83.....	<u>707.05(g)</u>
7.84.....	<u>713.04</u>
7.84.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
7.84.01.....	<u>714.01(a)</u>	7.205.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.84.01.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>	7.206.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.86.....	<u>714.16(e)</u>	7.207.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.90.....	<u>711.02</u>	7.208.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.91.....	<u>711.02(a)</u>	7.209.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.95.....	<u>704.12(c), 714.03</u>	7.210.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.95.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>	7.211.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.95.01.....	<u>714.03</u>	7.212.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.96.....	<u>707.05</u>	7.213.....	<u>724.06</u>
7.97.....	<u>707.07(j)</u>	7.214.....	<u>719.01</u>
7.98.....	<u>710.02(e)</u>	8.01.....	<u>809.02(a)</u>
7.98.01.....	<u>710.02(e)</u>	8.02.....	<u>809.02(a)</u>
7.98.02.....	<u>711.02</u>	8.03.....	<u>821.01, 821.04(a)</u>
7.100.....	<u>707, 707.08</u>	8.04.....	<u>821.03</u>
7.101.....	<u>707, 707.08</u>	8.05.....	<u>821.01</u>
7.102.....	<u>707, 707.08</u>	8.06.....	<u>821.02</u>
7.103.....	<u>707</u>	8.07.....	<u>821.02</u>
7.104.aia.....	<u>706.02(c)</u>	8.08.....	<u>817</u>
7.104.fti.....	<u>706.02(c)</u>	8.09.....	<u>817</u>
7.105.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.10.....	<u>817</u>
7.105.01.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.11.....	<u>817</u>
7.105.02.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.12.....	<u>809.03</u>
7.106.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.13.....	<u>817</u>
7.107.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.14.....	<u>806.05(j)</u>
7.108.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.14.01.....	<u>806.05(j)</u>
7.109.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.15.....	<u>806.05(c)</u>
7.110.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.16.....	<u>806.05(d), 806.05(j)</u>
7.111.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.17.....	<u>806.05(e)</u>
7.112.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.18.....	<u>806.05(f)</u>
7.113.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.19.....	<u>806.05(g)</u>
7.114.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.20.....	<u>806.05(h)</u>
7.115.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.20.02.....	<u>806.06</u>
7.116.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.20.03.....	<u>806.06</u>
7.117.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.21.01.....	<u>817</u>
7.118.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.21.02.....	<u>817</u>
7.119.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.21.03.....	<u>817</u>
7.120.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.21.04.....	<u>806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d)</u>
7.121.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.22.....	<u>818.03(b)</u>
7.122.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.23.....	<u>812.01</u>
7.123.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.23.01.....	<u>812.01</u>
7.124.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.23.02.....	<u>817</u>
7.125.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.24.....	<u>821.01</u>
7.126.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.25.....	<u>821.01</u>
7.126.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>	8.25.01.....	<u>821.02</u>
7.127.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>	8.25.02.....	<u>818.03(c), 821.02</u>
7.147.....	<u>714.03(a)</u>	8.26.....	<u>821.03</u>
7.169.....	<u>714.13</u>	8.26.AE.....	<u>708.02(a)</u>
7.204.....	<u>724.06</u>	8.27.....	<u>804.03</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
8.28.....	<u>804.03</u>
8.28.01.....	<u>804.03</u>
8.29.....	<u>822</u>
8.30.....	<u>804</u>
8.31.....	<u>804</u>
8.32.....	<u>804</u>
8.33.....	<u>804</u>
8.34.....	<u>804</u>
8.35.....	<u>804</u>
8.36.....	<u>804</u>
8.37.....	<u>804</u>
8.38.....	<u>804</u>
8.39.....	<u>804</u>
8.41.....	<u>803.03</u>
8.42.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
8.43.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
8.45.....	<u>821.04(b)</u>
8.46.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.47.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.47.01.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.49.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
8.50.....	<u>821.04(a)</u>
10.01.....	<u>1308</u>
10.13.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.14.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.15.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.16.fti.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.16.01.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.17.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.18.....	<u>1481.02</u>
10.19.....	<u>1451</u>
10.20.....	<u>1002</u>
12.186.....	<u>1207.05</u>
12.209.01.....	<u>1205.01, 1215.04</u>
12.210.....	<u>1205.01</u>
12.211.....	<u>1205.01</u>
12.298.....	<u>1214.07</u>
12.219.....	<u>1214.06</u>
12.292.....	<u>1214.06</u>
12.297.....	<u>1214.06</u>
12.249.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.254.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.254.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.254.02.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.255.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.256.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.257.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.261.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.279.03.....	<u>1209</u>
12.279.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.279.01.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.279.02.....	<u>1207.02</u>
12.285.....	<u>1207.05, 1211.01</u>
12.239.....	<u>1207.04</u>
13.01.....	<u>1302.02</u>
13.02.....	<u>1302.04</u>
13.02.01.....	<u>1302.04</u>
13.02.02.....	<u>706.07(f), 1302.04</u>
13.03.....	<u>1302.14</u>
13.03.01.....	<u>1302.14</u>
13.04.....	<u>1308.03</u>
13.05.....	<u>1308.03</u>
13.06.....	<u>1302.04</u>
13.07.....	<u>1302.01</u>
13.08.....	<u>1302.01</u>
13.09.....	<u>609.04(b)</u>
13.10.....	<u>714.16</u>
14.01.....	<u>1414</u>
14.01.01.....	<u>1414</u>
14.01.02.....	<u>1414</u>
14.01.03.....	<u>1414</u>
14.01.04.fti.....	<u>1414.02</u>
14.01.05.....	<u>1414</u>
14.01.06.....	<u>1414</u>
14.05.02.fti.....	<u>1444</u>
14.06.....	<u>1442.01</u>
14.07.....	<u>1442.03</u>
14.08.....	<u>1442.02</u>
14.09.....	<u>1442.02</u>
14.10.....	<u>1442.02</u>
14.11.....	<u>1442.02</u>
14.11.01.....	<u>1418</u>
14.12.....	<u>1412.03</u>
14.13.....	<u>1412.03</u>
14.14.....	<u>1444</u>
14.15.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.16.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.16.01.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.16.02.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.16.03.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.16.04.fti.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.16.06.....	<u>1410.02</u>
14.17.....	<u>1412.02</u>
14.20.01.....	<u>1453</u>
14.21.01.....	<u>1453</u>
14.21.09.fti.....	<u>1448</u>

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
14.22.fti.....	1448	15.03.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.22.01.....	1411.02	15.04.....	1504.10
14.23.....	1490	15.05.....	1503.01
14.23.01.....	1490	15.05.01.....	1503.01
14.24.....	1490	15.05.03.....	1503.02
14.25.....	1490	15.05.04.....	1503.02
14.26.....	1490	15.05.041.....	1503.02
14.26.01.....	1490	15.05.05.....	1503.02
14.26.02.....	1490	15.07.....	1503.02
14.26.03.....	1490	15.07.01.....	1504.01
14.26.04.....	1490	15.08.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.05.....	1490	15.08.01.....	1504.01(c)
14.26.06.fti.....	1490	15.08.02.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.07.....	1490	15.08.03.....	1504.01(d)
14.26.08.....	1490	15.09.....	1504.01
14.26.09.....	1490	15.09.01.....	1504.01(e)
14.26.10.....	1490	15.09.02.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.01.....	1490	15.09.03.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.011.....	1490	15.10.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.02.....	1490	15.10.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.03.....	1490	15.10.15.....	1504.02
14.27.04.fti.....	1490	15.11.aia.....	1504.02
14.27.04.01.....	1490	15.11.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.06.....	1490	15.12.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.07c.pre-aia.....	1490	15.13.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.07.01.....	1490	15.14.fti.....	1504.02
14.27.08.....	1490	15.15.aia.....	1504.02
14.28.fti.....	1490	15.15.fti.....	1504.02
14.29.fti.....	1490	15.15.01.aia.....	1504.02
14.29.01.....	1490	15.15.01.fti.....	1504.02
14.29.02.fti.....	1490	15.15.02.aia.....	1504.02
14.30.fti.....	1490	15.15.02.fti.....	1504.02
14.30.01.....	1490	15.15.03.fti.....	1504.02
14.30.02.....	1490	15.15.04.aia.....	1504.02
14.32.....	1490	15.15.04.fti.....	1504.02
14.33.....	1490	15.16.fti.....	1504.02
14.34.....	1490	15.17.aia.....	1504.02
14.35.....	1490	15.17.fti.....	1504.02
14.35.01.....	1490	15.18.aia.....	1504.03
14.36.....	1490	15.18.fti.....	1504.03
14.36.01.....	1490	15.19.aia.....	1504.03
14.37.....	1490	15.19.fti.....	1504.03
14.38.....	1490	15.19.01.....	1504
14.39.....	1490	15.19.02.fti.....	1504.03
15.01.....	1504.10	15.19.03.aia.....	1504.03
15.01.01.....	1504.10	15.19.03.fti.....	1504.03
15.02.....	1504.10	15.19.04.fti.....	1504.03
15.03.....	1504.10	15.19.05.aia.....	1504.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
15.19.05.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.06.fti.....	1504.03
15.19.07.fti.....	1504.03
15.20.02.....	1504.04
15.21.....	1504.04
15.21.01.....	1504.04
15.22.....	1504.04
15.22.02.....	1504.04
15.22.03.....	1504.04
15.23.....	1504.06
15.23.01.....	1504.06
15.23.02.....	1504.06
15.24.....	1504.06
15.24.03.....	1504.06
15.24.04.....	1504.06
15.24.05.fti.....	1504.02
15.24.06.....	1504.06
15.24.07.....	1504.06
15.24.08.....	1504.06
15.25.....	1504.06
15.26.....	1504.20
15.27.....	1504.05
15.27.01.....	1504.05
15.27.02.....	1504.05
15.27.03.....	1504.05
15.27.04.....	1504.05
15.27.05.....	1504.05
15.27.06.....	1504.05
15.27.07.....	1504.05
15.27.08.....	1504.05
15.28.....	1504.05
15.28.01.....	1504.05
15.28.02.....	1504.05
15.29.....	1504.05
15.30.....	1504.05
15.31.....	1504.05
15.33.....	1504.05
15.34.....	1504.05
15.35.....	1504.05
15.36.....	1504.05
15.37.....	1504.05
15.38.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.39.aia.....	1504.03
15.39.fti.....	1504.03
15.39.01.aia.....	1504.03
15.39.01.fti.....	1504.03
15.39.02.aia.....	1504.03
15.39.02.fti.....	1504.03
15.40.aia.....	1504.03
15.40.fti.....	1504.03
15.40.01.....	1504.02, 1504.03
15.41.....	1503.01
15.42.....	1502
15.43.....	1502
15.44.....	1502, 1504.01
15.45.....	1503.02
15.46.01.....	1503.01
15.47.....	1503.01
15.47.01.....	1503.01
15.48.....	1503.02
15.49.....	1503.02
15.50.....	1503.02
15.50.01.....	1503.02
15.50.02.....	1503.02
15.50.03.....	1503.02
15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.51.....	1504.04
15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.55.....	1512
15.55.01.....	1512
15.58.....	1504
15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.59.....	1503.01
15.60.....	1503.01
15.61.....	1503.01
15.62.....	1503.01
15.63.....	1503.01
15.64.....	1503.01
15.65.....	1504.04
15.66.....	1504
15.67.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.70.aia.....	1504.03
15.70.fti.....	1504.03
15.72.....	1504
15.73.....	1504.04
15.74.....	1504.20
15.75.fti.....	1504.20
15.75.01.....	1504.20
15.76.....	1512
15.85.....	1504.04
15.90.....	1504
16.01.....	1605
16.02.....	1605

INDEX

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
16.03.....	1605
16.04.....	1610
16.05.....	1612
16.05.01.....	1612
16.06.....	1606
16.07.....	1606
16.08.....	1610
16.09.....	1605
16.10.....	1605
16.11.....	1606
16.12.....	1610
16.13.....	1607
18.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.02.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.02.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.03.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.04.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.04.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.05.....	1850
18.06.....	1850
18.06.01.....	1850
18.06.02.....	1850
18.07.....	1850
18.07.01.....	1850
18.07.02.....	1850
18.07.03.....	1850
18.07.03a.....	1850
18.07.03b.....	1850
18.07.03c.....	1850
18.08.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.08.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.09.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.10.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.11.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.12.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.13.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.14.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.15.....	1845.01, 1878.01
18.18.....	1850, 1893.03(d)
18.19.....	1893.03(d)
18.20.....	1893.03(d)
18.21.....	1893.03(d)
18.22.....	1893.03(d)
19.01.....	1901.06
19.02.....	1901.06
19.02.AE.....	708.02(a)
22.01.....	2246
22.01.01.....	2242, 2642, 2258.01
22.02.....	2247
22.03.....	2258
22.04.....	2260
22.04.01.....	2265
22.05.....	2285, 2686.03
22.06.....	2287
22.07.....	2282
22.08.....	2282
22.09.....	2271
22.10.....	2271
22.11.....	2258
22.12.....	2250, 2666.01
22.13.....	2250
22.14.....	2266.01
22.15.....	2266.03
22.16.....	2287
22.20.....	2286
22.73.....	2246
23.01.....	2302
23.02.....	2308
23.04.....	2304.04(b)
23.06.....	2304.02
23.06.01.....	2304.02
23.06.02.....	2304.02
23.06.03.....	2304.02
23.06.04.....	2304.02
23.06.05.....	2304.02
23.06.06.....	2304.02
23.14.....	715.05, 2304.02(c)
23.14.01.....	715.05, 2304.02(c)
23.19.....	2304.01(c)
24.01.....	2427.01
24.01.AE.....	708.02(a)
24.02.....	2427.01
24.02.AE.....	708.02(a)
24.03.....	2427.01
24.03.AE.....	708.02(a)
24.04.....	2427.01
24.05.....	2427.01
24.05.01.....	2427.01
26.01.....	2646
26.02.....	2647
26.03.....	2658, 2671.01
26.03.01.....	2658
26.04.....	2660
26.05.....	2660, 2671.01
26.05.01.....	2666.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs (Reproduced) — Guidelines

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
26.06.....	2666.30
26.07.....	2671.02
26.08.....	2673.02
26.67.....	2678
26.67.01.....	2682
26.68.....	2666.06
26.69.....	2687
26.70.....	2687
26.73.....	2646, 2660, 2671.01, 2673.02
26.80.....	2686.04
Fraud (See also: <u>Duty of disclosure</u> inequitable conduct Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of.....	2004
Civil litigation.....	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
Claims invalidated.....	2016
Inventorship.....	602.01(c), 2157
Micro entity status.....	509.04
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03, 1448
Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684
Reissue.....	1448, 2012
Supplemental examination.....	2819
Small entity status.....	509.03
Fraudulent.....	706.03(a)
Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)....	103, 1002.02(k)(2)
Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
Allowed claims.....	706.04
Interview.....	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Full name of applicant.....	602.01(b), 602.08(b)
Full signatory authority.....	1004
Function of machine rejection.....	2173.05(v)
Functional claim, rejection.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Functional equivalents.....	2144.06, 2183
Functionality in design patent applications....	1504.01(c)
G	
Gazette, Official (See also: <u>Official Gazette (O.G.)</u>)	
Gazette, PCT.....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster.....	901.05(b)
General	Counsel
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Mailing address.....	501
Petitions and matters decided by.....	1002.02(k)(1)
General information.....	1730
General power of attorney for international application.....	1807
Generic	claim
Allowable.....	808.01(a), 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
Definition.....	806.04(d)
Markush group.....	803.02, 2173.05(h)
Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)
Rejection.....	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking.....	806.01, 818.02(b)
Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election.....	818.03(b), 818.03(d)
Generic placeholder.....	2181
Genetic sequence (See also: <u>Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences</u> Sequence rules)	
Genus and species.....	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d), 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
Anticipation of.....	2131.02, 2153.02
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
German priority document.....	901.05
Good faith (See also: <u>Duty of candor and good faith</u>)	
Government registers.....	302, 302.07
Government license clause.....	310
Government-owned application, special.....	708.01
Graphic symbols.....	608.02
Great Britain, complete specification.....	214.03
Great Britain, provisional specification.....	214.03
Group director (See also: <u>Director of Technology Center</u>)	
Group, International classification.....	903.09
Guardian of unavailable joint inventor.....	409.01(b), 409.02
Guidelines	
Drafting an application.....	601
Drug disclosures.....	2107.01, 2107.03
Effective date under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Electronic mail.....	502.03
Examination of computer-related inventions.....	2106
Inventorship.....	602.01

INDEX

Guidelines — Indefinite claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Genus-species.....	2144.08
Grant of reexamination request.....	2242, 2246
Handling of citation in patent.....	1920
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
Means/step plus function.....	2181
Utility.....	2107
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03
Written Description.....	2163
H	
Hague Agreement (See also: Treaties).....	213.01, 1504.10
Hague Convention Apostille.....	602.04
Hand delivery of papers.....	501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art.....	2206
Handling of mail and papers.....	500
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2270
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Handling of protest.....	1901.05
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750
Hearing on appeal.....	1209
Heir as applicant (See also: Administrator or executor).....	409.01(b), 1303.03
Help line (telephone number).....	1730
Hidden end use in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Hidden feature in design applications	
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Enablement.....	1504.04
Obviousness.....	1504.03
Hours of operation.....	510
Holiday, federal (See also: Federal Holiday)	
Hyperlinks in specification.....	608.01, 608.01(p)
I	
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Identification of papers.....	502, 503
Identification of priority application.....	214.04
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See also: Drawings)	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact.....	608.02
Paper scanning.....	508
Power to inspect not accepted.....	104
Public access.....	103, 1730
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	1302.09
Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13
Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent.....	805
Improper naming of inventors.....	2157
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim).....	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)).....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application.....	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Claims omitted.....	601.01(e)
Definition.....	203.06
Drawing.....	506, 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	602.03
Return of filing fee.....	506
Using again.....	608.01(t)
Incomplete claim, rejection.....	706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01
Incomplete protest.....	1901.03
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination....	2227
Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination.....	2627
Incomplete response.....	711.03(a), 714.03
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 711, 714.03
Incorporation by reference.....	103, 201.06(c), 211.02, 211.02(a), 217, 608.01(p), 2163.07, 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)
Foreign priority application.....	213.02, 217, 2163.07
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2677
Public access to incorporated application.....	103
Incorrect citation of reference.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Indefinite claim.....	706.03(d), 2171 to 2174

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Indefinite claim — Insufficient disclosure

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Alternative phrase..... 2173.01 , 2173.05(h)	Information material to patentability) (See also: Duty of disclosure)..... 2001.04 , 2001.05
Antecedent basis..... 2173.05(e)	Coping application..... 2001.06(b)
Breadth compared..... 2173.04	Copied claims..... 2001.06(d)
Comparing 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph with 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph..... 2174 , 2185	Foreign application..... 2001.06(a)
Design applications..... 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.04	Litigation..... 2001.06(c)
International application..... 1845 , 1874	Information on status of application referred to in patent..... 102
Multiplicity..... 2173.05(n)	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art..... 704.11
Must be considered..... 2143.03	Information submitted with protest..... 1901.02
Nonelected claims..... 821	Infringement action
Numerical ranges..... 2173.05(c)	Statute of limitations..... 2204
Prolix..... 2173.05(m)	INID codes or numbers..... 901.04 , 901.05(b) , 2290
Rejections..... 706.03(d)	Initial data capture for printing..... 1309
35 U.S.C. 112(6) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations..... 2181 , 2185	Initial examiner review of reissue..... 1443
Independent claim..... 608.01(n)	Ink
Independent, definition..... 802.01	Black..... 707.10 , 719.05
Independent inventions..... 802 , 802.01 , 803 , 803.02 , 806 , 806.04(b) , 806.06 , 808.01(a)	Permanent..... 608.01
Independent inventor (See also: Applicant Inventor Profile applicant)	Inoperativeness..... 2164.07 , 2164.08(b)
Micro entity status..... 509.04	Affidavit..... 716.07
Small entity status..... 509.02	INPADOC..... 901.06(a) , 905.06
Index of claims..... 707.07(i) , 719.04	Inquiries, Official and Congressional..... 203.08(a)
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical..... 902.03(a)	Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity..... 1701
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification..... 902.01(a)	Inquiry as to status of application..... 102 , 203.08
Industrial Security Manual (ISM)..... 120	Application published..... 1128 , 1134
Inequitable conduct (See also: Duty of disclosure, Violation of)..... 2001.06(c) , 2010	Insanity..... 409.01(b)
Best mode..... 2165	Inspection
Claims invalidated..... 2016	Amendment..... 714.05
Finding affects all claims..... 2016	Application..... 103 , 104
Protest..... 1901 , 1901.06 , 2013	Approval of power..... 104
Reexamination..... 2014	Assignment..... 301.01
Reissue..... 1448 , 2012	Authority to grant..... 104
Informal application..... 506 , 702.01	Authorization..... 402 , 409.03(i)
Primary examiner's attention required..... 1004	By assignee..... 104 , 106 , 106.01
Search..... 702.01 , 704.01	By excluded or suspended attorney or agent..... 105
Informal drawing (no longer applies)..... 507 , 608.02(b) , 608.02(i)	By inventor..... 106
Informality, Action calling attention to..... 707.07(a) , 707.07(j) , 710.02(b) , 714.14	By licensee..... 106.01
Information Center (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	Control of, By assignee..... 106
Information Disclosure Statements (See also: Prior art)..... 201.06(d) , 609 , 1406	File Information Unit (Record room)..... 103
Electronic Processing of..... 609.08	International application..... 110
Relationship to requirement for information..... 704.14(d)	Patent file..... 103
	Petition..... 103
	Record room..... 103
	Reissue application..... 103
	Right of..... 103 , 104 , 106
	Insufficient disclosure..... 608.01(p) , 706.03(c) , 2161

INDEX

Insufficient reply — Interference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Insufficient reply..... 710.02(c) , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.03 , 2266.01 , 2666.30 , 2671	Disposal count..... 1705
Int CI (International Patent Classification)..... 903.09	Election of invention not affected..... 819
Intellectual property compared..... 1512	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion..... 2308.02
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)... 706.02(a)	Estoppel..... 715 , 2138.01 , 2308.03
Intent to claim..... 706	Evidence..... 2138.04 to 2138.06
Interference..... 2300	Examination, Completion of..... 2303
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice..... 2138	Examiner suggestion..... 2304.04
Access to files..... 104 , 2306 , 2307.02	Final disposal of claims..... 2308.01
Action after..... 2308	Fraud..... 2010
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination..... 2284	Generic claims..... 2304.04(b)
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.02	Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented..... 2304.02(a)
Action suggesting claims..... 2304.04	Inequitable conduct..... 2010
Administrative patent judge handles..... 2301	Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex</i> <i>parte</i> 2307.01
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)..... 2308.03	Interference Practice Specialist..... 2301 , 2302 , 2303 , 2304.04(a) , 2304.04(b) , 2307.04 , 2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent... 2304.02	Interference-in fact, no..... 2308.03(b)
Applications in different Technology Centers..... 2304.01(b)	Interfering Subject Matter..... 2301.03
Basis of practice..... 2138.01 , 2301.03	Judicial review..... 1216 , 1216.01
Between application and patent..... 2301.03	Jurisdiction over interference..... 2307 , 2308
Between applications..... 2301.03	Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application..... 2308.03(a)
Cancellation of losing party's claims..... 2308.03(a)	Losing party, treatment of..... 2308.03(a)
Claim of foreign priority..... 2304.01(c)	Lost counts..... 715
Claim interpretation..... 2301.03	Motions
Claim presented corresponding to patent claim..... 2301.03 to 2304.05	Decision..... 2308.02
Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party..... 2304.05	Stay..... 2686.02
Claims, suggesting..... 1003 , 2304.04(b)	Suspend..... 2686.02
Claims corresponding to count support in specification..... 2163.03	National Aeronautics and Space Administration or Department of Energy Ownership..... 2309
Common ownership..... 2304.05	Order to show cause..... 2305
Conception..... 2138.01 , 2138.04	Patent in different Technology Center..... 2304.01(b)
Concurrent with appeal..... 2307.05	Patentee suggestion..... 2304.03
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2284	Petition refusal to initiate..... 1002.02(c)
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686 , 2686.02	Power of attorney filed..... 402.08
Count, defined..... 2301.02	Preparation of papers by examiner..... 2302
Counts, formulation of..... 2301.01	Priority time charts..... 2138.01
Dates, difference in effective filing..... 2303	Provoking
TC Director's attention required..... 1003	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2284
Declaration..... 2301	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.02
Definitions..... 2301.02	Public use proceeding..... 706.03(v)
Determining priority..... 2138.01	Reduction to practice..... 2138.01 , 2138.05
Diligence, reasonable..... 2138.01 , 2138.06	Reexamination
Disclaimer, statutory..... 706.03(u) , 710.02(d)	<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference..... 2284
	<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference..... 2686 , 2686.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference — International application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
References pertinent to motions, made of record.....	1302.12
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to.....	2304.01
Reissue application.....	1449.02, 2303.02
Reissue application copending with interference on original patent.....	1449.01
Reply to suggestion for claims..	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)
Requirements for interference.....	2302
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)
Requiring a priority showing.....	2305
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08
Search.....	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
Second Interference, no.....	2308.03(c)
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2306
Special dispatch.....	708.01, 2301
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2301.01
Suggestion of claims.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination.....	2284, 2686.02
Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709, 709.01
Suspension of related applications.....	2307.03
Terminated open to public.....	103
Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Transfer of application.....	2304.01(b)
Winning party.....	710.02(b), 2308
Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Interference practice specialist(s).....	2301, 2302, 2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b), 2307.04, 2308.03
Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution....	608.01
Intermediate-final product.....	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
International application (See also: Foreign application Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Abstract.....	1826
Access.....	101, 110
Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before International Bureau.....	1853
Amino acid sequence.....	1823.02
Applicant.....	1810
Applicants different for different designated states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Assignment document.....	301
Attorney.....	1807
Attorney file reference number.....	1821
Claims.....	1824
Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
Confidential status.....	101, 110
Content.....	1812
Continuation.....	1817.02
Continuation of.....	211.01(c), 1895
Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Correspondence.....	1834
Definition.....	201
Deposit accounts.....	509.01
Description.....	1823
Designation fee.....	1817.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Drawings.....	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing.....	1825
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f).....	1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)
EFS-Web filing.....	502.05
Elements.....	1812
Errors, rectification of.....	1836
Fees.....	1827, 1893.01(c), 1896
Filing date.....	1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Formal requirements.....	1810
Forms (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy.....	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International search.....	1843
International searching authority.....	1840
Inventor.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection.....	1817.02
Mail service.....	1834, 1834.02
Member states.....	1817
Microorganism deposit.....	1823.01
National stage.....	1893 to 1896
Submission via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Numbering of sheets.....	1812
Oath.....	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application.....	211.01(c), 1817.02
Power of attorney.....	1807
Precautionary designations.....	1817.01(a)
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03, 2154.01(a)
Priority.....	210 to 217, 1828
Restoration of.....	1828.01
Priority document.....	215, 1828
Publication.....	1857

INDEX

International application — Invention

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Record copy.....	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836
Refund of fees.....	1827.01, 1850, 1852, 1865.01, 1875.02
Representation.....	402.09
Request.....	1821
Search copy.....	1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01
Search fee.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05, 1844
Secrecy order.....	115, 120, 1832
Signature of applicant.....	1820
Time limits.....	1836, 1842, 1843.05, 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Title.....	1821
Translation for U.S. national stage.....	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee.....	1827
Transmittal letter.....	1830
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal.....	1859, 1880
International classification.....	903.09
International patent classification.....	719.05
International searching authority.....	1840
International Trade Commission.....	724
International-type search.....	707, 1852
Internet.....	502.03, 1730
Address.....	1730, 2515
Database collections.....	1730
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04
Kids Pages.....	1730
“PatentIn” computer software (See also: Sequence rules).....	2430
Payment of maintenance fees by.....	2510, 2522
PCT Legal Office.....	1730
Publication of Board Decisions.....	1213.03
Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>	1703
Searching.....	904.02(c)
Usage Policy.....	502.03, 904.02(c)
World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO).....	1801, 1851
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interpretation of law, new.....	1207.02
Intervening rights	
In reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2293
<i>Inter partes</i>	2693
In reinstated patents.....	2591
In reissue.....	1460
Intervention by assignee.....	106, 324, 325
Interviews.....	713
Advance indication of issues to be discussed..	713.01
Allowed application.....	713.05, 713.10
Appointment in advance.....	713.01
Attorney not of record.....	101, 402.03, 405, 408
Authority to conduct.....	713.05
Before filing.....	713.02
Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312.....	713.10
Before first action.....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Demonstration.....	713.08
During working days only.....	713.01
Electronic mail.....	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04
Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105, 713.05
Exhibit.....	713.08
Exposure of other cases during.....	101, 713.07
Field of search.....	713.02
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09
How conducted.....	713.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interview summary form.....	713.04, 2281
Local attorney.....	713.03, 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination...2686.03	
Model.....	713.08
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04
Patentability report cases.....	713.01
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b), 713.02
Prohibited.....	713.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Question of patent validity.....	1701
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687
Refused.....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05, 713.10
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action.....	707
Sounding out.....	713.03
Special situations.....	713.05
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13
Telephone.....	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
Time allowed.....	713.01
Video conference.....	713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Videotape showing.....	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See also: PatentRejection)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Invention — Joint application, definition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Made in this country.....	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804, 804.03, 822, 822.01
Inventor (See also: Applicant Pro se applicant)....	605
Common, at least one.....	211.01, 706.02(k), 2137.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Correction (See also: Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased.....	409, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 1820
Execution of oath/declaration by legal representative.....	603, 603.01, 605.01
Government property rights statement.....	151
Duty of disclosure by.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Foreign priority.....	210 to 217, 2133.01, 2152.01
Full first or middle name required.....	602.01(b), 602.08(b)
Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(b)
Improper naming.....	2157
Initials as a given name.....	602.08(b)
Insane.....	409.01(b)
International application....	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Legally incapacitated.....	409.01(b)
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Name change.....	602.01(c), 602.08b(b)
Correction.....	201.05, 602.01(c), 602.08b(b)
Order.....	602.01(c), 602.08b(b)
Petition.....	602.01(c)(3)
Typographical, translation error.....	602, 602.01(c), 602.08b(b)
None available.....	409, 409.02, 409.03(b), 603
Proof.....	409.03(a), 409.03(b), 409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f), 409.05
Order of.....	602.01(c), 602.08b(b)
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign.....	402.03, 409.03, 409.03(d), 603
Execution of oath.....	602.01(c), 602.08b(b), 604
Representative of.....	400
Requirements.....	2137.01
Residence.....	602.08b(b)
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status.....	509.02
Unavailable.....	409, 409.02, 409.03, 603, 605.02
At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f), 409.05
Inventor's certificate	
Priority benefit.....	213.05, 202.04
Rejection based on.....	706.02(e)
Inventors Assistance Center.....	1730
IPC (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....	2302
Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Issue (See also: Allowance and issue)	
Issue batch number (no longer used).....	1303.01
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also: Form letters and forms)....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Issue fee.....	1306
After payment.....	1306.03
Credit card payment.....	1306
Deposit account.....	1303, 1306
Failure to pay.....	711.03(c), 1306
Late payment.....	711.03(c)
Petition to accept late fee.....	711.03(c)
Reissue application.....	1415
Who may file.....	1306
Issue of patent.....	1309
Deferred.....	1306.01
Request for simultaneous issuance.....	1306.02
Issue of patent to applicant.....	308
Issue of patent to non-applicant assignee.....	307
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)
Item of information in supplemental examination...	2809

J

Jacket (See also: File wrapper/history)	
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)
Jepson claim.....	2129
Joinder, Improper.....	805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable....	821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors.....	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition.....	201.02

INDEX

Joint application, original oath — Living matter

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Joint application, original oath.....	602.01, 602.09
Joint inventor	
Oath.....	602.01, 602.09
Power of attorney to.....	402, 402.01, 402.02
Refuses to sign application.....	409.02, 409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning.....	409.03(i)
Joint inventors.....	201.02, 605.01, 609, 2137.01
Change in order of names.....	602.01(c)
Correction.....	602.01(c)
Provisional application.....	602.09
Joint owners.....	301, 301.01
Joint research agreement.....	302, 302.07, 2146, 2156
Common ownership.....	706.02(k), 2146, 2154.02(c)
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
Evidence required for establishing.....	706.02(l)(2), 717.02(a), 717.02(b), 2146, 2156
Prior art disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 102(b)(2)(C).....	717.02 to 717.02(d), 2154.02(c), 2156
Statutory basis under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02
Joint venture.....	706.02(l)(2)
Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Judicial review	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings.....	1216
Patent applications.....	1216
Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Jurisdiction	
Allowed application.....	714.16, 1305
Appealed application.....	1203, 1210
Application before court.....	1216
Interference.....	2307.02, 2308
K	
Kind Codes.....	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents.....	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO).....	1827.01, 1840.02, 1850, 1860
L	
Laches.....	2190
Lack of unity of invention..	823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850
Lack of utility.....	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Language of papers.....	608.01
Late payment of issue fee.....	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1207
Laws, Patent (See also: Statutes)	
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Letter (See also: ActionForm letters and formsLetter, Examiner's)	
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Congressional inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Drawing transfer.....	608.02(i)
Official inquiry.....	203.08(a)
Status.....	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See also: Examiner's Letter)	
Letters, receipt and handling.....	500
Letters of administration.....	409.01(b)
Letters testamentary.....	409.01(b)
Library, Scientific (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
Library services.....	901.06(a)
License agreements under patent.....	301
Recording of.....	310, 313
License rights clause.....	310
License to file foreign application....	115, 140, 706.03(s)
License to file international application.....	140, 1832
Licensee, access.....	106.01
Licensing and Review section....	115, 120, 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)
Linking claim.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(a)
Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
List of countries giving right of priority.....	213.01
List of decisions.....	II
List of prior art in reexamination.....	2257, 2657
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Litigation information, Duty to disclose.....	2001.06(c)
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02
Litigation, reexamination copending	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2286
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Litigation related reissue.....	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04
Living matter (See also: Biotechnology).....	2105

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Local representative of attorneys — Maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Local representative of attorneys.....	408
Locarno international classification designation.....	903.09(a)
M	
Machine, process or product.....	806.05(e), 806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also: Mail Stop)	
Address.....	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution.....	501
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502, 503
Receipt and handling.....	500
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code.....	502
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail stop.....	501
Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	501, 1216, 1216.01
Mail Stop 10.....	1232
Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03
Mail Stop AF.....	714.13
Mail Stop Assignment Recordation.....	501, 302.08
Mail Stop Conversion.....	601.01(c)
Mail Stop Document Services.....	103, 501, 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Mail Stop EBC.....	403
Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....	501, 2222, 2224, 2226, 2231, 2246
Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	1504.30
Mail Stop Express Abandonment.....	1002.02(r), 1125
Mail Stop Hatch-Waxmen PTE.....	501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam.....	501, 2622, 2624, 2631
Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	502, 1306, 1306.02
Mail Stop L&R.....	120
Mail Stop M Correspondence.....	501, 2510
Mail Stop MPEP.....	
Mail Stop OED.....	402, 407
Mail Stop PCT.....	501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
Mail Stop Petitions.....	1002.02(b), 1308, 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Mail Stop PGPUB.....	1126
Mail Stop Reissue.....	1410
Mail Stop Sequence.....	2422.09, 2429
Mailing action.....	707.12
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	2664
Mailing, Certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	1501
Contact information.....	1730
Maintenance fees (See also: FeeRefunds).....	1730, 2500
Attorney or agent	
Handling of requests to withdraw.....	2560
Revocation of power of attorney.....	2501, 2560
Change of correspondence address.....	2501, 2542
Credit card used for payment of.....	2510, 2522
Due dates for payment.....	2506
Duplicate Payment.....	2532
Facsimile submission.....	2510
Fee address.....	2540
Fee amounts.....	2501, 2520
Forms.....	2595
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch.....	1730
Information required with payment.....	2515, 2530
Insufficient.....	2531
Internet submission.....	2510
Intervening rights in reinstated patents.....	2591
Late.....	2531
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents.....	501, 2510
Mailing address for payments.....	501
Maintenance Fee Branch.....	2501
Method of payment.....	2522
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending.....	1415.01
Overpayment.....	2550
Patents subject to payment of.....	2504
Payment informalities.....	2530
Petition to accept.....	2515, 2531, 2590
Reexamination.....	2506
Refusal to accept and record payments, Review of.....	2580
Reinstatement, delayed payment.....	2590
Unavoidable delay basis.....	2590
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590
Reissue patents.....	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520

INDEX

Maintenance fees — Name

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on..... 2504, 2506	Gross income basis..... 509.04(a)
Small entity status requirements..... 2550	Institution of higher education basis..... 509.04(b) 509.04(c)
Special Acceptance..... 2530	Previously filed patent application exclusion..... 509.04(a)
Status requests..... 1730, 2570	Notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status..... 509.04(e) 509.04 509.04(a), 509.04(b)
Mandatory Classification..... 903.07	Microorganisms (See also: Biotechnology)
Manual, authority of.....	Microorganisms, deposit of.... 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Manual of Classification..... 902.01	Microorganisms, patentability of.... 706.03(a), 2105, 2164.06
Manuscript decision..... 707.06	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)..... 120
Margin, application papers..... 608.01	Military officer notary..... 604.03(a)
Mark of applicant..... 602.08(b)	Minor, inventor..... 409
Marking in application, erasing at allowance..... 1302.01	Misjoinder, Effect on patent..... 805
Marking, Security..... 121	Misjoinder of inventors..... 602.01(c), 1402, 1412.04
Markush claim..... 803.02, 2173.05(h)	Mistake (See also: Correction of patentErrors)
Antedating reference for..... 715.03	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication..... 1130
Supporting disclosure..... 2163.05, 2164.03	Mode, Best (See also: Best Mode)
Master classification file (MCF)..... 902.03(a)	Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub.... 1130	Model..... 608.03
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See also: Duty of disclosure)	Model, return..... 608.03(a)
Mathematical algorithms..... 706.03(a), 2106, 2181	Model at interview..... 713.08
Matter not in original disclosure..... 608.04(a)	Months, foreign language names..... 901.05(a)
Means..... 2181	Motions in interferences (See also: Interference: Motions)
Broadest reasonable interpretation..... 2181	Multiple dependent claims
Equivalent compared to Doctrine of Equivalents..... 2186	Fee calculation..... 607, 608.01(n)
Obviousness..... 2183	Handling..... 608.01(n)
<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence..... 2183, 2184	Restriction practice..... 608.01(n)
Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) and (b) or pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112, first or second paragraphs..... 2181, 2185	Multiple papers on same issue in protest.... 1901.07(a)
Scope of the identification of prior art..... 2182	Multiplicity of claims..... 707.07(g), 714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Single means claim..... 2164.08(a), 2181	Multiplicity of species..... 806.01, 808.01(a)
Means plus function limitations..... 706.02(m), 2106, 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186	Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms Regulation (ITAR)..... 120
Mechanical search..... 719.05	
Memorandum, citation..... 707.06	
Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue..... 2285	
Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue..... 2686.03	
Merger of supplemental examination..... 2821	
Method of making and apparatus or product. 806.05(e), 806.05(f)	
Metric (S.I.) system usage..... 608.01	
Micro entity status	N
Application filing limit..... 509.04(a)	NAFTA..... 715.07(c)
Continued obligation to determine micro entity qualification..... 509.04(d)	Name (See also: ApplicantInventor)
Correcting errors in micro entity status..... 509.04(f)	Change..... 602.01(c), 602.08(b) Correction..... 602.01(c), 602.08(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Name — Nonprofit organizations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Order..... 602.01(c) , 602.08(b)	Amendment of disclosure.. 608.04 , 2163.03 , 2163.04 , 2163.07
Petition..... 605.04(c) , 602.01(c)(3)	Claim..... 608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.03
Translation, typographical error..... 602.01(c) , 602.02.08(b)	Appealable..... 608.04(c)
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))..... 605.04(c)	Claim terminology..... 608.01(o)
Full first or middle required..... 602.08(b)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Order..... 602.08(b) , 602.01(c)	Continuing application..... 201.07 , 2163.03
Signature (See also: Signature)	Design application..... 1503.01 , 1503.02 , 1504.01(a) , 1504.04
Uniformity with signature..... 602.08(b)	Disclosure..... 608.04 , 2163.06
Names used in trade..... 608.01(v)	Divisional application..... 201.06
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA)..... 115 , 150 , 151	Drawing..... 608.04 , 706.03(o)
National application..... 201	Inherent characteristics..... 608.04(a) , 2163.07(a)
National security, application affecting..... 115 , 120 , 121 , 130 , 140	Objection..... 706.03(o) , 2163.07
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371)..... 201.01 , 1893.03 to 1896	Petitionable..... 608.04(c) , 2163.06
Compared with national application..... 1896	Preliminary amendment..... 608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Continuation or continuation-in-part.... 1895 , 1895.01 , 1896	Priority..... 2163.03 , 2163.05
Drawings..... 1893.03(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2671.01 , 2671.02
Filing date..... 1893.03(b)	Reissue application..... 1411.02
Information disclosure statement.. 609.03 , 1893.03(g)	Rejection..... 608.04 , 706.03(o) , 2163.06
Order of examination..... 708 , 1893.03	Specification, petitionable..... 608.04(c)
Petitions related to..... 1002.02(p)	Substitute specification..... 608.01(g)
Priority..... 1893.03(c)	Trademark definition..... 608.01(v)
Unity of invention..... 1893.03(d)	When entered..... 714.19 , 714.20
Naturally occurring article..... 706.03(a)	NIRC (See also: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469 Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068)
Negative limitation..... 2173.05(i)	Nonanalogous art..... 904.01(c) , 1302.14 , 2131.05 , 2141.01(a)
Negotiation authority..... 713.05	Design applications..... 1504.02 , 1504.03
New application (definition)..... 203.01	Nonelected invention
Assignment to examiner for examination..... 903.08(b)	Claims to
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination..... 903.08 , 903.08(a) , 903.08(e)	Added..... 821.03
Classification by primary examiner..... 903.08(b)	Canceled..... 821.01 , 821.02
Examiner review for completeness..... 702	Eligible for rejoinder..... 821
Inspection..... 903.08(a)	Withdrawn..... 821.01 , 821.02
Transfer..... 903.08(a)	Nonelected species
Transfer refused..... 903.08(d)	Claims to
New examiner, action by..... 707.01	Canceled..... 821.01 , 821.02
New ground of rejection by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board..... 1214.01	Eligible for rejoinder..... 821
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681 , 2682	Withdrawn..... 821.01 , 821.02
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2671.01	Non-English oath or declaration..... 602.06
New ground of rejection on appeal..... 1207.03	Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter..... 2105
New matter..... 706.03(o) , 2163.06	Nonpatent literature..... 901.06
	Nonprofit organization, claiming status as..... 509.03
	Nonprofit organizations..... 509.02

INDEX

Nonprovisional application — Oath, Original, Rule 1.63

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonprovisional application (See also: Application).....	506, 601
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35	
Cited.....	1121, 1122
Reproduced.....	1135
Nonreceipt of Office letter.....	711.03(c)
Nonsigning inventor's rights.....	409.03(i)
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01
Nonstatutory claim, canceled.....	1302.04(b)
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	706.03(a), 2105 to 2107.01
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671
Notary jurisdiction.....	602
Notary jurisdiction, military officer.....	602
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement.....	602
Notary seal.....	602
Notation on file wrapper/history	
Foreign application.....	202
Parent application.....	202, 211, 202
Notice, citation.....	707.06
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03
Notice of allowance (See also: Allowance and issueForm letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85).....	1303
Assigned application.....	307, 308
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03
Reissue application.....	1444, 1456, 1457
Secrecy order application.....	115, 130
Undelivered.....	1303.02
Notice of appeal.....	1204
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2667, 2674
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Notice of informal patent application form.....	707.07(a)
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469.....	2234, 2250, 2250.01, 2256, 2262, 2266, 2273, 2287, 2287.01, 2289, 2296
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068.....	2656, 2660.02, 2666, 2666.10, 2666.20, 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01, 2673.02, 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01, 2687, 2687.01, 2694, 2696
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627
Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication....	1127
Notice of Non-Compliant amendment....	714, 714.01(e), 714.03
Notice of Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)....	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05, 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 707.05(g), 2687
Notices (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Notices, maintenance fees.....	2575
Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Nucleotide sequences (See also: BiotechnologySequence rules).....	803.04, 1823.02, 1848, 1850, 1877, 2400
Publication on web for PG-Pubs.....	1121
Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
Number, Application.....	503, 506
Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
O	
Oath (See also: Declaration)	
Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection(37 CFR 1.131))	
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also: Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602.01(a), 602.01(b), 602.01(c)
Plant application (Rule 1.162).....	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.02
Supplemental.....	601.05(b), 602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Antedating reference (See also: Affidavit, of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)).....	715
International application.....	1893.01(e)
Original, Rule 1.63.....	602.01(a), 602.01(b), 602.01(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 — Office of Electronic Information Products

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Administering.....	<u>602, 602.01(b)</u>
Amendment.....	<u>602.01(c)</u>
Attorney administers.....	<u>602</u>
Consular certificate.....	<u>602.04</u>
Continuing application.....	<u>602.01(c)</u>
Copies, filing of.....	<u>602</u>
Date of execution.....	<u>602.05</u>
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	<u>602, 602.01</u>
Defective.....	<u>602, 602.01(b), 602.02, 602.03</u>
Delayed filing.....	<u>506</u>
Divisional application.....	<u>602.05(a), 602.05(b)</u>
Executed before alteration of specification.....	<u>602.02</u>
Execution.....	<u>602</u>
Facsimile.....	<u>602</u>
Foreign execution.....	<u>602.04</u>
Foreign-filed applications listed.....	<u>214, 214.03, 602.01(b)</u>
Invalid, By attorney in case.....	<u>602</u>
Jurisdiction of notary.....	<u>602, 602.01, 602.03</u>
New required.....	<u>602.01, 602.02</u>
Notary.....	<u>602, 602.01, 602.03, 602.04, 602.08(b)</u>
Notary certificate.....	<u>602, 602.01</u>
Notary jurisdiction.....	<u>602</u>
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	<u>602.01(c)</u>
Seal.....	<u>602</u>
Seal, Foreign application.....	<u>602.04</u>
Seal, Not required.....	<u>602</u>
Signed before alteration of specification.....	<u>605.04(a)</u>
Substitute.....	<u>602.02, 604</u>
Venue.....	<u>602</u>
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67.....	<u>603</u>
After allowance.....	<u>603.01, 714.16</u>
Change of inventorship.....	<u>602, 602.01(c)</u>
Oaths, Conflicting.....	<u>201.03, 602.01(c)(3)</u>
Object of invention.....	<u>608.01(d)</u>
Objection contrasted with rejection.....	<u>706.01</u>
Objection, Dependent claims.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	<u>707.07(a), 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14</u>
Obvious error, correction.....	<u>1302.04, 1305</u>
Obviously informal application.....	<u>702.01</u>
Obviousness.....	<u>706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146, 2158</u>
Age of reference.....	<u>2145</u>
Analogous prior art.....	<u>1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145</u>
Design applications.....	<u>1504.03</u>
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	<u>706.02(m)</u>
Number of references.....	<u>2145</u>
Ordinary skill, level of.....	<u>2141.03</u>
<i>Prima facie</i> case.....	<u>2142 to 2143.03, 2144, 2158</u>
Predictability.....	<u>2143.02</u>
Rebuttal against.....	<u>2145</u>
Process claims, nonobvious product.....	<u>2116.01</u>
Provisional rejection.....	<u>706.02(k)</u>
Ranges.....	<u>2144.05</u>
Rationale for.....	<u>2144 to 2144.09</u>
Adjustable, making.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Aesthetic design changes.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Automating manual activity.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Duplication of parts.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Elimination of element or step.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	<u>2144.06</u>
Genus-species.....	<u>2144.08</u>
Integral, making.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Omission of element or step.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Portable, making.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Proportion changes.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Purifying old product.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Ranges.....	<u>2144.05</u>
Rearrangement of parts.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Reversal of parts.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Separable, making.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Sequence, change in.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Shape changes.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Size changes.....	<u>2144.04</u>
Species-genus.....	<u>2144.08</u>
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	<u>2145</u>
Teaching away in prior art.....	<u>2141.02, 2145</u>
Offenlegungsschriften.....	<u>901.05(b)</u>
Offensive language.....	<u>608, 1504.01(e)</u>
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	<u>1120</u>
Offensive subject matter.....	<u>1003, 1504.01(e)</u>
Offer to sell.....	<u>706.02(c), 2133.03(b), 2152.02(d)</u>
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	<u>1416</u>
Office action (See also: Action)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2260, 2262</u>
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2660, 2671</u>
Not closing prosecution.....	<u>2671.01</u>
Reopening prosecution after ACP.....	<u>2673, 2673.01</u>
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	<u>2679</u>
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	<u>2676, 2677</u>
Office date stamp.....	<u>505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18</u>
Office hours.....	<u>510</u>
Office of Congressional Relations.....	<u>203.08(a)</u>
Office of Electronic Information Products.....	<u>1730</u>

INDEX

Office of Enrollment and Discipline — On sale

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Office of Enrollment and Discipline.....	402, 402.01, 407, 410, 502, 510, 601.03, 602, 714.01(a), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)
Mailing address.....	501
Office of General Law.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Office of Initial Patent Examination (See also: Incoming-Mail Section Office of Patent Application Processing).....	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 202, 202, 203.08, 501, 502, 503, 506, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 602.01(c), 602.01(c)(1), 602.01(c)(3), 602.03, 602.05(a), 602.08(b), 608.01, 608.01(b), 608.01(f), 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.05, 609.07, 714.16(d), 903.08(a), 1306, 1414, 2501, 2560
Application Assistance Unit.....	1730
Contact information.....	1730
Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)
Office of Patent Application Processing.....	402, 402.01, 409.03
Office of Patent Classification.....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also: Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)).....	103, 506.02, 706.02(l)(2), 1002.02(b), 1449.01, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2239, 2263, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2294, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668, 2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management).....	104, 502, 502.01, 603.01, 608.01(m), 608.02(z), 711.01, 714.16(d), 724.05, 903.07, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1125, 1126, 1302.05, 1302.05(a), 1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611, 2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2295, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(r)
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1125, 1126, 1730
Telephone number.....	1730
Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of PCT Legal Administration.....	103, 1730
Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 201.06(c), 211.04, 502, 601.01(e), 601.02, 602.01(c)(3), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
Location and phone number.....	1730
Office of Policy and External Affairs.....	213.01
Office of Public Records.....	103, 104, 711.03(d), 1128, 1309, 1730
Hand-delivery of papers to.....	502
Office of Solicitor.....	311, 1002.02(k)(3), 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720, 1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Mailing address.....	501
Office of the Commissioner for Patents.....	1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03
Office of the Deputy Commissioner (Associate Commissioner) for Patent Examination Policy.....	502.03, 1002.02(b), 1721, 2677
Petitions decided by.....	1002.02(b)
Official action.....	707
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	403, 409.03, 409.03(h), 1703
Claim published.....	1302.09
Reissue application.....	1455
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2287
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate.....	2691
Copies and Subscriptions.....	1703
Defensive publications.....	711.06(a)
Designating classification.....	1302.09
Drawing figure.....	1302.09
eOG:P.....	1703
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.....	2288, 2291
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate.....	2688, 2691
Notice of Certificate of Correction.....	1480, 1485
<i>Notices</i>	1703
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	2501, 2575
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request.....	2229
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request.....	2627, 2630 to 2631
Online.....	1703
<i>Patents</i>	1703
Published electronically.....	1703
Publishing disclaimers.....	1490
Reissue application filing notice.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01, 1443, 1457, 1470, 1703
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1111
<i>Trademarks</i>	1703
Official inquiries.....	203.08(a)
Official Notice.....	2144.03
OIPE (See also: Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination.....	2242, 2642
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omission in reply, inadvertent.....	710.02(c), 2266.01, 2666.30
Omnibus claim.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Cancellation.....	1302.04(b)
On-line search (See also: Electronic databases).....	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
On sale (See also: Public Use).....	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2152.02(d)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

On sale — Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Anticipation rejection.....	2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
Buyer.....	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2152.02(d)
Completion of the invention.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(b) , 2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)(1) , 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit.....	2133.03(c)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b) , 2152.02(d)
Conditional sale.....	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights.....	2133.03(b)
Single sale.....	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods.....	2133.03(b)
Device embodying process.....	2111.02
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use).....	2133.03 , 2133.03(e) , 2152.02(d)
Goods “on hand”.....	2133.03(b)
“In this country”.....	2133.03(d)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b) , 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale.....	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
“Ready for patenting”.....	2111.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c) , 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party.....	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
Sale of “rights”.....	2133.03(b)
Secrecy.....	2133.03 , 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5) , 2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred.....	2133.03(b)
Operating hours (See also: Hours of operation)	
Operative.....	2164.07 , 2164.08(b)
Operative example.....	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing.....	608.03 , 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See also: Protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662 , 2675 , 2677 , 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06
Order, Classification.....	902.04
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination... Returned as undelivered.....	2646 , 2660 2654
Order of examination.....	708 to 708.03
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)
Order for compliance.....	1210.01
Ordering	
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b) , 905.03
Allowed applications.....	1306.03
Foreign patent.....	901.05(c)
Patented file.....	711.04(b) , 905.03
Publication.....	901.06(b)
Reexamination, decision	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246 , 2247 , 2247.01
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646
Subclass list.....	902.03(c)
Orders (See also: Publication).....	707.06
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term... 2111.01	2106 , 2111.01
Evidence of.....	2111.01
Original application (See also: Nonprovisional application)	
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics... 714.01(e)	608.04(a) , 714.01(e)
Ornamentality lacking in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Outstanding requirements.....	707.07(e)
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority..... 706.02(b)(1)	216 , 706.02(b)(1)
Overlapping applications	
Same applicant.....	709.01 , 715.01(a) , 804 , 804.02 , 822 , 822.01
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2) , 706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) , 709.01 , 715.01(b) , 822
Subject to joint research agreement.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3) , 804 , 804.02 , 804.03 , 2136.01 , 2141.01 , 2156
Overlapping claims.....	804.02
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2689
Owner’s representative.....	400
Ownership and assignment..... 706.02(l)(3)	300 , 706.02(l)(2) , 706.02(l)(3)
Ownership at time invention made.. 706.02(l)(3)	706.02(k) , 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment.....	306

INDEX

PAIR — Patent

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

P

[PAIR..102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2209, 2232, 2232.01, 2290, 2632](#)
[PALM.....101, 102, 711.04\(b\), 1845.02, 1893, 1893.03\(a\), 1893.03\(b\), 1895.01, 2229, 2232.01, 2235, 2237, 2247, 2264, 2283, 2287, 2294, 2632, 2635, 2647.02, 2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689](#)
Application location.....[2635](#)
Application records and reports.....[1704](#)
Application status.....[102](#)
Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports.....[1705](#)
“Flag” in reissue application.....[1456](#)
Panel Review in *ex parte* Reexamination.....[2271, 2271.01, 2287](#)
Paper, easily erasable.....[608.01, 714.07](#)
Paper number.....[714.18, 714.21](#)
Paper size (See also: [A4 size paper](#))
Application papers.....[608.01](#)
Drawings.....[608.02](#)
Photographs.....[608.02](#)
Substitute drawings.....[608.02\(h\)](#)
Papers (See also: [Return of Papers](#))
Depositing.....[502](#)
Distribution.....[508](#)
File wrapper.....[719.01](#)
Identification.....[502, 503](#)
Receipt and handling.....[500](#)
Received after patenting or abandonment.....[508.02](#)
Signature required.....[402](#)
Submitted in reissue litigation.....[1404](#)
Parent application data, Cross-noting.....[202, 211](#)
Parent application review.....[707.05, 719.05, 904, 2001.06\(b\)](#)
Paris Convention (See also: [Treaties](#)).....[213.01](#)
Article 4 Cited.....[213.01, 213.03, 213.06, 215.03](#)
Partial signatory authority.....[1005](#)
Patent
1836 (present) series.....[901.04](#)
A.I. series.....[901.04](#)
Allowance and issue.....[1300](#)
Application publication.....[1120 to 1135](#)
Arrangement in Examiner’s Search Files.....[901.07](#)
Assignment.....[301](#)
Borrowing from Examiner’s Search Files.....[901.08](#)
Citation handling.....[1920](#)
Citation of prior art in.....[1920, 2202](#)
Claim copied (See also: [Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent](#))
Classification change.....[903.05](#)

Classification indices.....[902.03, 902.03\(a\)](#)
Classification Home Page on the Internet....[902.03\(a\)](#)
Classification Home Page on the USPTO
Intranet.....[902.03\(b\)](#)
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN.....[902.03\(c\)](#)
Copy in *ex parte* reexamination request.....[2219](#)
Double column format.....[2214, 2219](#)
Copy Orders.....[1730](#)
Correction of.....[1400](#)
Definition.....[2135.01](#)
Design.....[1500](#)
Design series.....[901.04](#)
Design vs Utility.....[1502.01](#)
Effective date.....[706.02\(a\), 715, 715.01, 2126, 2133.01, 2152.02\(a\), 2154.01\(b\)](#)
Extension (See also: [Term, Patent](#))
File reconstruction.....[508.04](#)
Files.....[905.03](#)
Foreign (See also: [Foreign patent](#))
General Information About, booklet.....[703](#)
Issue.....[1300](#)
Issue Notification form.....[1306.03](#)
Index.....[902.03\(b\)](#)
Interference.....[2304 to 2304.05](#)
Inventorship.....[2137.01](#)
Jurisdiction.....[1305](#)
Law, opinions not given.....[713.02](#)
Laws (See also: [Statutes](#))
Licensing.....[301](#)
Litigation relating to reissue.....[1442.04](#)
Ordering soft copy.....[905.02](#)
Owner, appeal by.....[1204](#)
Owner, service of citation on.....[2208](#)
Owner’s address in reexamination.....[2222, 2622](#)
Ownership.....[301](#)
Plant series.....[901.04, 1600](#)
Post-issuance information updating.....[2501](#)
Prior art citation in.....[2003.01](#)
Printing priority.....[1309](#)
Publication of application.....[1120 to 1135](#)
Reconstruction of file.....[508.04](#)
Reference (See also: [Reference](#))
Reissue series.....[901.04](#)
Reissued, effect of.....[1460](#)
Right to exclude others.....[509.02, 1111, 1601, 2162](#)
Rules (See also: [Rules, Patent \(Code of Federal Regulations\)](#))
Simultaneous issue.....[1306.02](#)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent — Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statutory subject matter.....	706.03(a) , 2104 , 2107
Surrender of original in reissue (not required).....	1416
Statutes (See also: Statutes)	
System, Constitutional basis for.....	
Term adjustment.....	2710 to 2736
Terms (See also: Term , Patent)	
Transfer.....	903.05
Transfer of rights in.....	509.02
Type, Design vs utility.....	1502.01
Utility series.....	901.04 , 1502.01
Utility vs design.....	1502.01
X series.....	901.04
Patent and Trademark Assignment System.....	302.09 , 302.10
Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)	
Address.....	501 , 502
Business hours.....	510
Employees, property interest in patent.....	309
Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors.....	409
Matters decided by various officials.....	1000
Publications.....	
Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....	401 , 902.03(d)
Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems.....	903.02
Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See also: Official Gazette (O.G.))	
Receipt and handling of mail.....	500
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Web site.....	1730
Patent Assistance Center (See also: Inventors Assistance Center)	
Patent attorney or agent (See also: Attorney or agent)	
Patent classification (See also: Classification Prior Art).....	900
Classes.....	707.05(e) , 902.01 , 902.02 , 903.02(a) , 903.02(b)
Cross references.....	903.07 , 903.07(a)
Digests.....	903.07
Issue slip.....	903.07
Manual of Classification.....	902.01
Master classification file (MCF).....	902.03(a)
Orders.....	902.04
Post classifier (See also: Post classifier)	
Shoes.....	901.05(c) , 901.07 , 905.04
Statutory authority.....	903.01
Subclasses.....	707.05(e) , 902.01 , 902.02 , 903.02(a) , 903.02(c)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also: International application Treaties).....	1800 , T
Administrative Instructions.....	AI
Agent.....	1807
Amendment before the designated office.....	1893.01(a)(2) , 1893.01(a)(3)
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau.....	1853
Applicant.....	1810 , 1817.01 , 1817.01(a)
Applicant for United States Receiving Office.....	1805 , 1810 , 1820
Basic flow timeline.....	1842
Classification of application.....	903.08(b)
Classification of subject matter.....	1844.01 , 1879
Common representative.....	1807
Concepts, major.....	1801
Country codes.....	1851
Definitions.....	1802
Design patents.....	1501.01 , 1503.01
Designated office.....	1893.01(a)
Designation of states.....	1817.01 , 1817.01(a)
Fees.....	1827 , 1893.01(c)
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc.....	1823.02
Filing date requirements.....	502.05 , 1810
Foreign filing license.....	1832
Foreign patent citation codes.....	1851
Forms	
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8.....	1823.02
IB/307.....	1893.03(e)
IB/308.....	1893.01(a)(1)
PCT/DO/EO/903.....	1893.01(a)(3) , 1893.03(a) , 1893.03(b) , 1893.03(e) , 1893.03(g) , 1895.01
PCT/DO/EO/905.....	905 , 1893.01(a)(1) , 1893.01(d) , 1893.01(e) , 1893.03(b)
PCT/ISA/201.....	1852
PCT/ISA/203.....	1843.04
PCT/ISA/206.....	1850
PCT/ISA/210.....	1843.04 , 1844 , 1844.01 , 1845.02 , 1893.03(e)
PCT/ISA/217.....	1836
PCT/ISA/220.....	1844 , 1845.02
PCT/ISA/237.....	1845.01
PCT/IPEA/401.....	1864 , 1865 , 1866
PCT/IPEA/405.....	1875 , 1875.01

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) — Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PCT/IPEA/408... 1860 , 1860.01 , 1874 , 1876 , 1878 , 1878.01 , 1879	Representation before the designated office..... 402
PCT/IPEA/409..... 1871 , 1871.01 , 1874 , 1878 , 1878.01 , 1878.01(a) , 1879 , 1893.03(e)	Revocation of agent..... 1808
PCT/IPEA/410..... 1864.04	Schedule of fees..... 1827
PCT/IPEA/411..... 1876	Search report..... 707.05 , 1302.14 , 1844
PCT/IPEA/412..... 1836 , 1876.01	Secrecy order..... 120
PCT/IPEA/416..... 1879 , 1879.02	Sequence listings..... 1823.02 , 1848 On electronic media..... 1823.02 Transmitted via EFS-Web..... 502.05
PCT/IPEA/420..... 1875.02	Signature missing..... 1820
PCT/IPEA/428..... 1878.02	Unity of invention..... 823 , 1850 , 1875 , 1893.03(d)
PCT/RO/101..... 1801 , 1812 , 1817.01(a) , 1821 , 1844 , 1844.01	Written opinion, preparation..... 1845 , 1878 , 1878.01
PCT/RO/117..... 1893.03(e)	Written opinion, time to reply to..... 1845.01 , 1878 , 1878.01
PCT/RO/136..... 1893.03(e)	Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative
PTO-1382..... 1830 , 1832	Instructions..... A1
PTO-1390..... 1893.03(a)	105 Reproduced..... 1834
USPTO/299..... 1850	204 Reproduced..... 1823
USPTO/499..... 1850 , 1875 , 1875.01	205 Reproduced..... 1824
Gazette..... 1801 , 1823.01 , 1857	208 Reproduced..... 1823.02
Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc..... 1823.02	209 Reproduced..... 1823
Help Desk..... 1730	404 Reproduced..... 1857
Information sources..... 1730	502 Reproduced..... 1850
International Bureau..... 1801	513 Reproduced..... 1848
International preliminary examination... 1860 , 1860.01	603 Reproduced..... 1875.02
International preliminary examination report..... 1879	604 Reproduced..... 1879
International preliminary report on patentability. 1801 , 1845 , 1879.03 , 1893.03(e)	605 Reproduced..... 1872
International publication..... 1857	606 Reproduced..... 1880
Prior art effect..... 1857.01 , 1896 , 2136.03 , 2154.01(a)	607 Reproduced..... 1876
International search report..... 1844	801 Reproduced..... 1823.02
International searching authority..... 1840	803 Reproduced..... 1823.02
Member countries..... 1817	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles..... I
National procedure..... 1893	3 Reproduced..... 1812
National stage (See also: National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	5 Reproduced..... 1823
Numbering of sheets..... 1812	6 Reproduced..... 1824
Office of PCT Legal Administration..... 103 , 1730	7 Reproduced..... 1825
Priority..... 213 , 1828 , 1893.03(c) , 1895	11 Reproduced..... 1810 , 1896
Restoration of..... 1828.01	17 Reproduced..... 1843
Priority document..... 213 , 1828	18 Reproduced..... 1844
Publication..... 1857	19 Reproduced..... 1853
Receiving office..... 1801	21 Reproduced..... 1857
Receiving office procedure..... 1801	29 Reproduced..... 1857
Record copy transmittal..... 1801	30 Reproduced..... 110
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention..... 1850 , 1875.02 , 1893.03(d)	31 Reproduced..... 1864.02 , 1864.03 , 1865 , 1869
Reply to written opinion..... 1878.02	32 Reproduced..... 1862
	33 Reproduced..... 1878.01(a) , 1878.01(a)(1) , 1878.01(a)(3)
	34 Reproduced..... 1862 , 1864.01 , 1874 , 1875 , 1878 , 1878.01 , 1878.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles — Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
35 Reproduced.....	<u>1879</u>	17 Reproduced.....	<u>213.06</u>
36 Reproduced.....	<u>1879.02, 1879.03</u>	17.1 Reproduced.....	<u>213.06</u>
37 Reproduced.....	<u>1880</u>	17.2 Reproduced.....	<u>213.06</u>
38 Reproduced.....	<u>1879.04</u>	33 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules		33.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
4.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>	33.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
4.9 Reproduced.....	<u>1817.01</u>	33.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1843</u>
4.11 Reproduced.....	<u>1817.02, 1819</u>	37.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
4.12 Reproduced.....	<u>1819</u>	37.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
4.15 Reproduced.....	<u>1820</u>	38 Reproduced.....	<u>110, 1844.01</u>
5.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1823</u>	38.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
5.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>	38.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
6 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>	38.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1844.01</u>
6.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>	39 Reproduced.....	<u>1843.02</u>
6.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>	39.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1843.02</u>
6.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>	40 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
6.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>	40.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
6.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1824</u>	40.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>
7 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	41 Reproduced.....	<u>1852</u>
7.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	41.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1852</u>
7.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1845</u>
8 Reproduced.....	<u>1826</u>	43 <i>bis.1</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1843, 1845</u>
8.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1826, 1844.01</u>	44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1879.04</u>
8.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1826, 1844.01</u>	46 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
8.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1826</u>	46.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
11 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	46.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
11.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	46.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
11.6 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	46.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
11.11 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	46.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1853</u>
11.13 Reproduced.....	<u>1825</u>	54 Reproduced.....	<u>1864.02</u>
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1819</u>	54.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1864.02</u>
13 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>	54.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1864.02</u>
13.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>	54.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1864.02</u>
13.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>	54.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1864.02</u>
13.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>	60 Reproduced.....	<u>1868</u>
13.4 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>	60.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1868</u>
13.5 Reproduced.....	<u>1850</u>	61 Reproduced.....	<u>1881</u>
13bis Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	61.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1881</u>
13 <i>bis.1</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	61.3 Reproduced.....	<u>1881</u>
13 <i>bis.2</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	62 Reproduced.....	<u>1871</u>
13 <i>bis.3</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	62, former Reproduced.....	<u>1871.01</u>
13 <i>bis.4</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	62.1 Reproduced.....	<u>1871</u>
13 <i>bis.5</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	62.1 former Reproduced.....	<u>1871.01</u>
13 <i>bis.6</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	62.2 Reproduced.....	<u>1871</u>
13 <i>bis.7</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.01</u>	62.2 former Reproduced.....	<u>1871.01</u>
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1871</u>
13 <i>ter.1</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02, 1848</u>	62 <i>bis.1</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1871</u>
13 <i>ter.2</i> Reproduced.....	<u>1823.02</u>	64 Reproduced.....	<u>1878.01(a)</u>

INDEX

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules — Patentability report

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
64.1 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
64.2 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
64.3 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)
65 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
65.1 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
65.2 Reproduced.....	1878.01(a)(2)
66 Reproduced.....	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
66.1 Reproduced.....	1843.02
66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878
66.3 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.4 Reproduced.....	1878
66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.5 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.6 Reproduced.....	1878.02
66.7 Reproduced.....	1870
66.8 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1878.02
66.9 Reproduced.....	1878.02
69 Reproduced.....	1879.01
69.1 Reproduced.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
69.2 Reproduced.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
70 Reproduced.....	1879.03
70.17 Reproduced.....	1879.03
71 Reproduced.....	1879.02
71.1 Reproduced.....	1879.02
71.2 Reproduced.....	1879.02
72 Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.1 Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.2 Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.2 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1879.03
72.3 Reproduced.....	1879.03
82 Reproduced.....	1834.02
82.1 Reproduced.....	1834.02
82.2 Reproduced.....	1834.02
90.4 Reproduced.....	1807
90.5 Reproduced.....	1807
90.6 Reproduced.....	1808
90.6 <i>bis</i> Reproduced.....	1859, 1880
90 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced.....	1880
90 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced.....	1859
90 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced.....	1859
91 Reproduced.....	1836
91.1 Reproduced.....	1836
92 Reproduced.....	1834
	92.1 Reproduced.....1834
	92.2 Reproduced.....1834
	Patent application publication (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
	Patent search facility.....103, 2632
	Hours.....510, 1730
	Regulations for public use.....510
	Patent term extension/adjustments...1303, 2211, 2250, 2666.01
	Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTAB) (See also: Appeal/Interference).....706.03(w), 707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01, 711.02(b), 1201, 1202, 2201, 2242, 2246, 2258, 2273 to 2279, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2286.01, 2287, 2301
	Appeal from.....1216 to 1216.02
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2682, 2683
	Constitution and duties.....1202
	Decision
	Dissemination of.....1720
	Generally.....1213
	Publication of.....1213.03, 2681
	Treatment of.....1721
	Duty of disclosure to.....2001.03
	Hearing.....1209
	Interference
	Declaration of.....2301
	Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner.....2308
	Jurisdiction.....706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308
	May require appellant to address matter.....1212
	New ground of rejection by.....1214.01
	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2681, 2682
	Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....2681
	Petitions.....1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
	Rehearing by.....1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03
	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....2682, 2683
	Service Branch.....104
	Statement of allowability by.....1213.01
	Patentability (See also: Reasons for Allowance/Rejection).....2100
	Patentability report.....705
	Appeal.....705.01(a)
	Count.....705.01(c)
	Date status.....705.01(c)
	Dispute between examiners.....705.01(a)
	Final action.....705.01(a)
	Improper.....705.01(e)
	Initiate.....705.01
	Interviews.....705.01(f), 713.01
	Limitation as to use.....705.01(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patentability report — Petition

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Practice used only in extraordinary situations.....	705	Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit.....	710.02(d)
Purpose.....	705.01(e)	Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Recording.....	705.01(c)	Extension of time to commence civil action.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Restriction, Effect on.....	807	Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC.....	1002.02(k)(1)
Search.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)	Full statutory period for reply.....	130
Sequence of examination.....	705.01(b)	Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time....	505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)
Submitted to TC Director.....	705, 1003	Incomplete reply.....	710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30
Transfer of jurisdiction of application on appeal.....	705.01(a)	Less than six months....	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c), 710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2671.03	Miscellaneous factors.....	710.06
Patentability statement.....	1302.14	Petition.....	1002
Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04	Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts.....	150
Patentable subject matter		Remailing.....	707.13, 710.06
Computer programs.....	2106	Restarting.....	710.06
Disclosed but not claimed.....	706	Saturday, Expiration of time....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Law of nature.....	2106, 2106.01	Secrecy order application.....	130
Living subject matter.....	1601, 2105	Shortened, Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Mathematical algorithms.....	2106	Shortened statutory period....	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
Plants.....	1601, 2105	Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit.....	710.02(d)
Patented file.....	905.03	Shortened statutory period, When used.....	710.02(b)
Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)	Statutory period.....	710.01
“Patent In” computer program (See also: Sequence rules).....	1730, 2430	How computed.....	710.01(a)
Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)	Suggesting claims.....	710.02(c)
Payment of fees.....	509	Sunday, Expiration of time....	505, 710.01(a), 710.05
Payor number (See also: Customer numbers)		Supplemental action.....	710.06
PCT (See also: Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))		Time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Pencil notations, erased at allowance.....	1302.01	Time limit action.....	710.02
Pending application as prior art (See also: Application publication).....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03	Time limit action, When used.....	710.02(c)
Pending application preserved in confidence.....	101	Two periods running.....	710.04, 710.04(a)
Pending applications as references (See also: Application Publication).....	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03	Withdrawal of attorney or agent during.....	402.06
Period for reply.....	710	Periodicals.....	901.06, 901.06(a)
After Board decision.....	1214.01	Period of enforceability.....	2204, 2211, 2686.02
After final.....	706.07(f)	Permanent ink.....	608.01, 714.07
In transitional application.....	706.07(g)	Perpetual motion.....	506, 608.03, 706.03(a), 707.07(g), 2107.01
After interference.....	710.02(b)	Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent.....	2203
Amendment after.....	714.17	Pertinent prior art.....	904.02
Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)	Petition	
Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14	Abandonment holding... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d), 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Computed.....	710.01(a), 710.05	Abandonment holding, examiner's statement.....	711.03(d)
Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period.....	710.04(a)		
Correction of citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06		
Date of receipt of amendment.....	710.01(a), 710.05		
Defective Office action.....	707.05(g), 710.06		

INDEX

Petition — Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing.....	<u>1124</u>
Accept color drawings or photographs.....	<u>507</u> , <u>1002.02(d)</u> , <u>1503.02</u>
Accepting late issue fee.....	<u>711.03(c)</u>
Accept omitted pages.....	<u>1002.02(p)</u>
Access to application.....	<u>103</u> , <u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>1002.02(p)</u>
Access to interference agreement.....	<u>1002.02(f)</u>
Access to interference application.....	<u>1002.02(f)</u>
Access to unopened preliminary statements.....	<u>1002.02(g)</u>
Add inventor in provisional application.....	<u>1002.02(q)</u>
Admit model.....	<u>1002.02(c)</u>
Attorney withdrawal.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>1002.02(c)</u> , <u>1002.02(p)</u>
Biotechnology processes under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(b).....	<u>706.02(n)</u>
Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2681</u>
Board involved.....	<u>1002.02(f)</u> , <u>1002.02(g)</u> , <u>1002.02(j)</u>
Certificate of Correction.....	<u>1002.02(d)</u> , <u>1002.02(g)</u> , <u>1002.02(l)</u>
Change in inventorship.....	<u>1002.02(d)</u> , <u>1002.02(e)</u> , <u>1002.02(l)</u> , <u>1002.02(p)</u> , <u>1002.02(q)</u> , <u>1481</u>
Change inventor's name.....	<u>602.01(c)</u> , <u>605.01</u>
Change in order of inventors names.....	<u>602.01(c)</u>
Color drawings or photographs.....	<u>507</u> , <u>1002.02(d)</u> , <u>1503.02</u>
Common ownership situation.....	<u>706.02(k)</u>
Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution.....	<u>1002.02(g)</u>
Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2687.01</u>
Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application.....	<u>1002.02(p)</u>
Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application.....	<u>1002.02(p)</u>
Converting a nonprovisional to provisional.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>1002.02(c)</u> , <u>1002.02(p)</u> , <u>1002.02(q)</u>
Correct filing date.....	<u>506.02</u> , <u>513</u> , <u>601.01(b)</u> , <u>1002.02(b)</u>
Correction of inventorship.....	<u>201.03</u> , <u>1002.02(d)</u> , <u>1002.02(e)</u> , <u>1002.02(l)</u> , <u>1002.02(p)</u> , <u>1002.02(q)</u>
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2250.02</u>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2658</u> , <u>2666.03</u>
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	<u>708.02</u> , <u>1002.02(s)</u>
Defer issuance.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>1306.01</u>
Delegation of Director's authority.....	<u>1001.01</u>
Denial.....	<u>1002.02</u>
Denial of request for reexamination.....	<u>1002.02(c)</u>
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2246</u> , <u>2246</u> , <u>2247</u> , <u>2247.01</u> , <u>2265</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2647</u> , <u>2648</u>
Director's duties.....	<u>1002</u>
Dismissed.....	<u>1002.02</u>
Dismissed without prejudice.....	<u>1002.02</u>
Divisional reissue.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Entry of amendment.....	<u>1002.02(d)</u>
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2672</u> , <u>2673.02</u> , <u>2675</u>
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2268</u>
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2668</u>
Expedited examination of design applications.....	<u>502</u> , <u>1002.02(c)(3)</u>
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication.....	<u>502</u> , <u>1125</u> , <u>1135</u>
Facsimile submission.....	<u>502.01</u>
Expunge papers from file.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>1002.02(c)</u>
Expunge information.....	<u>724.05</u> , <u>1002.02(c)</u>
Extension of time.....	<u>710.02(e)</u> , <u>714.17</u> , <u>1002.02(q)</u>
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Application before Office of Petition.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Filing date.....	<u>506.02</u> , <u>513</u> , <u>601.01(b)</u> , <u>601.01(d)</u> , <u>601.01(f)</u> , <u>601.01(g)</u> , <u>1002.02(b)</u>
Final rejection.....	<u>1002.02(c)</u>
Foreign filing license.....	<u>140</u> , <u>1002.02(c)(1)</u>
Facsimile submission.....	<u>502.01</u>
Inspection.....	<u>103</u>
Interference.....	<u>1002.02(c)</u> , <u>1002.02(f)</u> , <u>1002.02(g)</u>
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2686.03</u>
Late foreign priority claim.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Maintenance fees, accept and record.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2580</u>
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2515</u> , <u>2531</u> , <u>2590</u>
Make special (See also: Special application).....	<u>708.02</u> , <u>1002.02(s)</u> , <u>1504.30</u>
Matter subject to.....	<u>706.01</u> , <u>1002</u>
Merge reexaminations.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2283</u>
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2285</u>
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u> , <u>2667</u> , <u>2686.03</u>
Modification of secrecy order.....	<u>120</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition — Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
New matter..... 608.04(c) , 1002.02(c)	Suspend action – public safety or defense..... 1002.02(c)(1)
Nonsigning inventor.... 409.03 , 409.03(d) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(p)	Suspend rules..... 1002.02(b)
Objection by examiner..... 1002.02(c)	Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests..... 2640
Patent term extension..... 1002.02(b)	Time for filing..... 1002
Period for filing..... 1002	Trademark related..... 1002.02(i)
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2672	Transfer from another application..... 608.02(i) , 608.02(t)
Premature final rejection..... 706.07(c) , 1002.02(c)	Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment... 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure..... 608.04(b)	Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment... 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)(3) , 1306
Procedure..... 1002.01	Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing..... 1124
Public use proceedings..... 1002.02(b)	Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority..... 214.02 , 216 , 1002.02(b) , 1402 , 2258 , 2658
Publication Division..... 1002.02(r)	Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application..... 201.06(c) , 211.04 , 1002.02(b) , 2258 , 2658
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination)..... 2248 , 2268	Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2246
Rescission of secrecy order..... 120 , 1002.02(c)(1)	Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2646
Refused assignment..... 313 , 317	Waive rules..... 1002.02(b)
Refusal to enter amendment..... 1002.02(c)	Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2265
Refusal to initiate interference..... 1002.02(c)	Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2648 , 2668 , 2672
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction... 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal of lapsed patent..... 1002.02(r)
Registration to practice..... 1002.02(m)	Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid..... 502 , 1002.02(b) , 1308
Reinstate rejection after Board decision.... 1002.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid..... 1002.02(c) , 1308
Reinstatement..... 1002.02(m)	Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer..... 1490
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application..... 1002.02(p)	Withdrawal of abandonment..... 1002.02(b)
Relating to reexamination or reissue..... 1002.02(b)	Withdrawal of attorney..... 1002.02(s)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.. 1002.02(c)	In interference..... 1002.02(g)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682	Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid..... 1002.02(c)
Requirement for information..... 1002.02(c)	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A Cited..... 1125
Resetting period for reply..... 1002.02(c)	Reproduced..... 1135
Restriction requirement holding..... 821.01 , 1002.02(c)	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited..... 1124
Retroactive foreign filing license..... 140	Reproduced..... 1135
Return model..... 1002.02(c)	
Return original oath..... 1002.02(c)	
Revival..... 711.03(c) , 1002.02(b) , 1124	
Revive PCT application..... 1002.02(p)	
Rule 1.48 (inventorship)..... 201.03	
Secrecy order..... 1002.02(c)(1)	
Sequence rules..... 1002.02(c)(2)	
Special status..... 708.02 , 1002.02(s) , 1504.30	
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2283 , 2284 , 2285 , 2286 , 2286.01	
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings.... 2667 , 2686.02 , 2686.03	
Sufficiency of an affidavit..... 1002.02(c)	
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO..... 1002.02(b) , 1002.02(c)	

INDEX

Petitionable matter — Power of attorney

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Petitionable matter.....	706.01
PG-Pub (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Pharmaceutical subject matter	
Safety review by FDA.....	2107.03
Utility.....	2107.01
Philippines-United States search exchange.....	1711
Photograph as drawing.....	507, 608.02, 1503.02
Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
Plant Breeder's Rights.....	1613
Plant Convention, UPOV.....	1612
Plant patent.....	1600
Action.....	1610
Advertising.....	1610
Affidavit.....	1610
Agricultural Research Service (ARS).....	1608, 1609
Allowance.....	1611
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135
Asexual reproduction.....	1601, 1605
Bacteria.....	1601
Claim.....	1605, 1610
Color drawing.....	1603, 1606
Color identified.....	1605
Declaration.....	1604
Definitions.....	1601
Department of Agriculture.....	1608, 1609
Deposit.....	1605
Duplicate papers.....	1603, 1605, 1609
Elements of application.....	1603
Examination.....	1608
Examiner's amendment.....	1610
Executive Order.....	1608
Filing not permitted via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Issue.....	1611
Laudatory expressions.....	1610
Method claim improper.....	1605
Oath.....	1604
Parts.....	1603
Plant varieties excluded.....	1601
Priority claim.....	1613
Publication of application.....	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609
Rules applicable.....	1602
Signature.....	1603
Specification.....	1605, 1610
Specimens.....	1607
Statutory basis.....	1601
Term.....	2701
Tubers.....	1601
UPOV Convention.....	1612
Plant patent series.....	901.04
P.O. Box (See also: Mail stop)	
Postclassifier.....	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.09, 903.10
Requesting consideration by.....	903.08(d)
Post employment agreement of former Office employee.....	1702
Post Office, Depositing papers in.....	502
Post Office address (See also: CorrespondenceMail Stop)	
Applicant.....	409.03(e)
Attorney.....	601.02
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies.....	511
Postcard, self-addressed.....	203.08, 503, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g), 1204, 1901, 1901.05
Power of attorney.....	402
Actng in a representative capacity.....	402.03
Application in interference.....	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes.....	601.02
Application filed before 09/16/2012.....	402.02(b)
Application filed after 09/16/2012.....	402.02(a)
Assignee appoints.....	402.07
Assignee revokes.....	402.07
Associate attorney.....	402.02
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Change in plurality of applications or patents.....	402
Coinventor.....	403
Customer Number.....	402, 1807
Death of applicant.....	409 to 409.01(b)
Death of principal attorney.....	406
Exception as to registration.....	402.01, 402.09
General, for international application.....	402.09, 1807
General requirement.....	402.02(b)
Ineffective.....	402
Joint applicant.....	402.01
Limited recognition.....	402.01
Naming representative.....	402
Notice of revocation.....	402.05
Post Office address.....	601.02
Provisional application.....	103
Registered practitioner.....	402
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Revocation.....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10
After Allowance.....	2501
Secrecy order applications.....	120
Signature requirement.....	402.03
Unregistered attorney or agent.....	402, 402.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Power of attorney — Printed matter nonstatutory

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal of attorney or agent..... 402.06 , 1808 , 2501	Replacement drawings prior to publication..... 507 , 1120 , 1121
Withdrawn in patent..... 2223 , 2501	Republication..... 1130
Power to inspect..... 103 , 104 , 324 , 325 , 402 , 713.05	Request for early publication..... 1129
Power to inspect, approval..... 104	Request for nonpublication..... 1122
Power to inspect, suspended attorney..... 105	Request for redacted publication..... 1132
Practitioner (See also: Attorney or agent)	Rescission of nonpublication request..... 1123 , 1124
Practitioner's names on patents..... 1309	Residence changed..... 719.02
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)..... 1120 to 1135	Sequences published on Internet..... 1121
Amendments prior to publication..... 1121	Status information of published application..... 1128
Appendices not published..... 1121	Substitute specification required..... 1120
Application in a foreign language..... 608.01	Tables, large..... 608.05(b)
Assignee information published..... 1121	Third party inquiries..... 1134
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications..... 1122	Voluntary publication..... 1133
Claim sets, multiple..... 1121	When published..... 1120
Computer programs..... 1121	Which applications..... 1120
Content..... 1120 , 1121	Preamble, design application..... 1503.01
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication..... 601.01(c)	Preamble, effect of..... 2111.02
Complete application required..... 1120	Preamble, Jepson claim..... 2129
Copies of published application files..... 1128	Predicted tests in specification..... 608.01(p)
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub..... 1130	Preliminary amendment..... 714.01(e)
Correspondence address..... 1121	Entry denied..... 714.01(e)
Correspondence regarding published application..... 1134	Excess claims..... 506 , 714.01(e) , 714.10
Disparaging remarks not published..... 1120	New matter..... 608.04(b) , 714.01(e)
Disparaging prior art..... 2131.05	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
Drawings..... 507 , 1120 , 1121	Preliminary handling of public use or on sale... 2133.03 , 2152.02(c) , 2152.02(d)
Early publication..... 1129	Premature final rejection..... 706.07(c)
Express abandonment to avoid publication..... 502 , 1125 , 1135	Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2667
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Primary examiner..... 705.01(a) , 706.04 , 706.07(c) , 706.07(d) , 707.01 , 710.02(b) , 710.02(e) , 711.03(a) , 713.01 , 713.02 , 713.10 , 714.16 , 714.16(d) , 714.19 , 715.08 , 716 , 2236 , 2248 , 2265 , 2271 , 2271.01 , 2636 , 2648 , 2660 , 2671.01 to 2671.03
Fee, publication..... 1126 , 1133 , 1303 , 1306 , 1306.03	Actions requiring personal attention..... 705.01(a) , 707.01 , 707.09 , 713.04 , 714.16(d) , 1004
Forms..... 1135	Name on file wrapper..... 1302.13
Inappropriate nonpublication request..... 1122	Print of drawing (See also: Drawings)..... 608.02
Material mistake by the Office..... 1130	Additional..... 608.02
Nonpublication request..... 1122	Alteration..... 608.02(w)
Notice of foreign filing..... 1124	Colored..... 608.02
Notice of Publication..... 1127	Examiner's notation on..... 608.02
Notice of New or Revised Publication..... 1127	Kept in Technology Center..... 608.02(c)
Offensive language not published..... 1120	Marked-up..... 608.02(b) , 608.02(p) , 608.02(t) , 608.02(v)
Public access to published application..... 103 , 1128 , 1132	Marking..... 608.02
Publication date, projected..... 1120 , 1122	Returned drawing..... 608.02(y)
Publication fee..... 1126 , 1133 , 1303	Printed matter nonstatutory..... 706.03(a)
RCEs not published..... 1120	
Redacted publication..... 1132	
Refund of publication fee..... 1126	

INDEX

Printer waiting — Priority

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Printer waiting.....	<u>708.01, 1305, 1309.02</u>
Printing practitioners names on patents.....	<u>1309</u>
Printing priority.....	<u>1309</u>
Prior art (See also: Reference).....	<u>900</u>
Admissions as.....	<u>706.02, 2129</u>
Analogous.....	<u>2141.01(a)</u>
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	<u>706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01, 2146</u>
Duty of disclosure of.....	<u>2001.04</u>
Effects of international application publication....	<u>1857, 1857.01, 1895.01</u>
Equivalents.....	<u>2144.06, 2183</u>
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement....	<u>609.07</u>
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	<u>609.04(b)</u>
Foreign application as.....	<u>2135.01</u>
Information reasonably necessary for finding... International application publication.....	<u>704.11 706.02(a)(2), 1857.01, 2163, 2163.03</u>
Kind codes.....	<u>901.04(a)</u>
Level of ordinary skill.....	<u>2141.03</u>
Patents as.....	<u>706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2133, 2136, 2141, 2152, 2154, 2158</u>
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)....	<u>1895.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03, 2154.01</u>
Scope and content of.....	<u>2141.01</u>
Means limitations.....	<u>2182</u>
Search (See also: Search).....	<u>900</u>
Statutory Invention Registrations as.....	<u>901.02, 2136</u>
Suitability of.....	<u>2144.07</u>
Third party submissions.....	<u>609, 1134.01</u>
Used in deciding request for reexamination....	<u>2242, 2642</u>
Well-known in the art.....	<u>2144.03</u>
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2202</u>
Content.....	<u>2205</u>
Copies of prior art.....	<u>2205</u>
English translations.....	<u>2205</u>
Explanation of pertinence.....	<u>2205</u>
Handling.....	<u>2206</u>
Sample letter.....	<u>2205</u>
Service on patent owner.....	<u>2208</u>
Time for filing.....	<u>2204</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657</u>
After the order to reexamine.....	<u>2602, 2667</u>
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> reexamination Certificate issues.....	<u>2687.01</u>
Before the first Office action.....	<u>2625</u>
Before the order to reexamine.....	<u>2602, 2654</u>
By another requestor.....	<u>2602, 2656</u>
By the patent owner.....	<u>2602, 2656</u>
Storage area.....	<u>2667</u>
With the Request.....	<u>2656</u>
With third party's comments.....	<u>2666.05, 2667</u>
Prior art copies in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2218</u>
Prior art filed by protestor.....	<u>1901.02, 1901.03</u>
Prior art on drawing.....	<u>608.02(g), 2125</u>
Prior art statement.....	<u>609, 1893.03(g)</u>
Provisional application.....	<u>609</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>1418</u>
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	<u>2217</u>
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2244</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2644</u>
Prior examiner's action.....	<u>704.01, 706.04, 713.01</u>
Prioritized examination	
in new application (Track I).....	<u>708.02(b)</u>
in RCE (PE-RCE).....	<u>708.02(b)</u>
Priority	
Claiming in continued prosecution application.....	<u>201.06(d), 1302.04</u>
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2258</u>
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2658</u>
Claiming in reissue application.....	<u>1402, 1405, 1417</u>
Entitlement to.....	<u>216</u>
Foreign application (See also: Foreign application).....	<u>210 to 217</u>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	<u>1481</u>
Design applications.....	<u>1504.02, 1504.10</u>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2258</u>
Incorporation by reference.....	<u>217, 608.01(p)</u>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2658</u>
Proper identification.....	<u>214.04</u>
Formal requirements.....	<u>210, 211, 706.02(f)(1)</u>
Incorporation by reference to earlier application.....	<u>201.06(c), 217, 608.01(p)</u>
International application.....	<u>211.01(c), 1828, 1893.03(c)</u>
Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	<u>1481</u>
Inventor's certificate.....	<u>213.05</u>
Patent printing.....	<u>1309</u>
Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of prior U.S. application.....	<u>211.04, 214.02</u>
Prior U.S. application.....	<u>211</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Priority — Protest

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 216.01, 1481	<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also: Applicant/Inventor)
Design application..... 1504.20	Appeal brief..... 1205
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258	Certificate of mailing..... 512
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658	Change of address..... 601.03
Provisional application..... 706.02	Death..... 409.01(b)
Time charts..... 2138.01	Duty of disclosure..... 2002.01
Time for filing..... 211.03, 214.01	Examination of application..... 707.07(j)
Priority document (See also: Foreign application)	Examiner's action..... 707
Priority Express Mail deposit..... 513	Interview..... 713.01
Priority Express Mail procedure in <i>ex parte</i>	Legal representation..... 401
reexamination..... 2224	Telephone restriction practice..... 812.01
Priority Express Mail procedure in <i>inter partes</i>	Prosecution
reexamination..... 2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05	Closed, application allowable except for formal
Priority Express Mail service..... 502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c), 1216.01, 2510	matters..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Priority practice (See also: Foreign application)	Closed, secrecy order cases..... 130
Private use (See also: Public use)..... 2133.03(a), 2152.02(c)	Prosecution after appeal..... 1207.04
Proceedings, Termination of..... 711.02(c)	Piecemeal..... 707.07(g)
Process of making and product made..... 806.05(f)	Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01
Processing fee..... 601.01, 601.01(c)	Reopening after Board decision..... 1214.07
Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	Prosecution laches..... 2190
<i>Ex parte</i> 2233	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application..... 130
Product and process of using..... 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)	Prosecution reopened after court decision..... 1216.01
Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)	Protective order material (See also: Trade secret material)..... 724 to 724.06
Product of human ingenuity..... 2105	Submission..... 724.02
Product of nature..... 706.03(a)	Protest..... 1900
Program Management System (PMS)..... 2638	Access by protestor..... 1901.05, 1901.07
Programs, Computer (See also: Computer programs or software)	Acknowledgment of protest..... 1901.05
Prolix claim..... 2173.05(m)	Certificate of service..... 1901.03
Proof, burden of..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113, 2131, 2141, 2150, 2163.04, 2164.04, 2183	Comments of applicant..... 1901.06
Proof of authority of administrator or	Complete..... 1901.03
executor..... 409.01(b)	Copies of documents..... 1901.03
Proof of foreign filing..... 214.04	Express consent of applicant required..... 1134
Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)	Filed in reissue where patent is in interference.. 1449, 1901.06
Proof of ownership, reissue application..... 1410.01	Handling..... 1901.05
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign..... 409.03(d)	Improper protest..... 1134, 1901.03
Proper multiple dependent claim..... 608.01(n)	Information which can be relied on..... 1901.02
Property rights statement..... 150	Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure..... 1901.06, 2013
Contents of..... 151	Multiple papers on same issue..... 1901.07(a)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 115, 150, 151	Reissue application..... 1441.01, 1901.04
Prophetic examples in the specification..... 608.01(p)	Reissue litigation..... 1901.03, 1901.04
Proprietary interest, Proof of..... 409.03(f), 409.05	Requirement for information..... 1901
Proprietary materials (See also: Protective order material / Trade secret material)	Review of adverse decision..... 1906
	Service on patentee or applicant..... 1901.03
	TC Director's attention required..... 1003
	Timeliness of protest..... 1901.04
	Trade secret information..... 724, 1901.02

INDEX

Protest — Publication

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Treatment by examiner.....	1901.06
Under Rule 1.291.....	1901
Who can file.....	1901.01
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Provisional application.....	201.04
Abandonment.....	201.04, 211.01(a), 711.03(c)
Access.....	103, 104
Assignment of.....	302.03
Assignment of application claiming benefits of.....	306.01
Completeness.....	506, 601.01(b)
Conversion to.....	201.04, 601.01(c)
Correction of inventorship.....	201.03
Cover sheet for.....	201.04
Data, on file wrapper/history of.....	202, 1302.09
Data, in specification of.....	1302.04
Drawing.....	608.02
Effective filing date.....	601.01(b), 706.02
EFS-Web filing of.....	502.05
English language translation for benefit of date.....	211.01
Filing receipt.....	503
Guidelines for drafting.....	601
Information disclosure statement.....	609
Joint inventors in.....	602.01
Last day of pendency.....	201.04
Micro entity status.....	509.04
Ordering of abandoned.....	905.03
Priority.....	201.04, 211.01(a)
Error in, as reissue grounds.....	1402
Request to convert to nonprovisional.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(q)
Revival.....	711.03(c)
Small entity status.....	509.03
Specification.....	601.01
PTO employee restrictions, assignment.....	309
Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2632
Public domain (See also: Public use On sale Disclaimer).....	2121.03, 2133.03, 2133.03(a), 2145
Dedication to public.....	715, 1490
Public inspection, Application file.....	103, 1128
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632
Redacted application publication.....	103, 1132
Reissue.....	103, 1430, 1470
Public inspection of assignments.....	301.01
Public key infrastructure (PKI) certificate.....	502.05, 707.05(a)
Public Law (See also: Statutes)	
Public policy.....	706.03(a)
Public right to inspect files.....	103, 1128
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632
Public sale (See also: On sale Public use).....	2133.03, 2152.02(d)
Public search facility (See also: Patent search facility)	
Public searchers.....	101
Public use (See also: On sale).....	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(a), 2152.02(c)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation.....	2133.03(a), 2152.02(c)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1), 2152.02(c)
Commercial use.....	2133.03(a), 2152.02(c)
Completion of the invention.....	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)
Evidence.....	706.02(c)
Experimental use (See also: Experimental use).....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
In this country.....	706.02(c)(2), 2133.03(d)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)
Invention.....	2133.03(c)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)
Single use.....	2133.03(a)
Control over invention...2133.03(a), 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Use with expectation of privacy.....	2133.03(a)
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)
Public use proceedings.....	720
Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Publication of Statutory Invention Registration.....	1111
Publication date.....	706.02(a)
Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Publication of abstracts.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Publication	
Board decisions.....	1213.03
Citing.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Date of.....	706.02(a)
Notices.....	707.06, 1703
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
Orders.....	707.06, 1703
Own, as reference.....	715.01(c), 2132.01, 2152.02(f), 2153.01, 2154.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Publication — Reconsideration of abandonment

Sec. No.

Sec. No.

Pre-Grant (See also: Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Prior art effect of international.....	<u>706.02(a)</u> , <u>1857.01</u> , <u>2136.03</u> , <u>2154.01(a)</u>
Rules changes.....	<u>1703</u>
Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references.....	<u>1857.01</u> , <u>1896</u> , <u>2136</u> , <u>2136.03</u> , <u>2154.01</u>
Voluntary.....	<u>1133</u>
Publishing Division (See also: Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management))	
Pulling abandonments.....	<u>711.04(a)</u>

Q

Quality Assurance.....	<u>1302.04</u> , <u>1308.03</u> , <u>1720</u>
In reexamination.....	<u>2289</u> , <u>2689</u>
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	<u>1415.01</u> , <u>1442.03</u> , <u>1443</u> , <u>1448</u> , <u>1449.01</u> , <u>1451</u> , <u>1455</u> , <u>1456</u> , <u>1490</u> , <u>2212.01</u> , <u>2233</u> , <u>2236</u> , <u>2246</u> , <u>2270</u> , <u>2281</u> , <u>2285</u> , <u>2286</u> , <u>2287</u> , <u>2289</u> , <u>2294</u> , <u>2295</u> , <u>2635</u> , <u>2636</u> , <u>2646</u> , <u>2664</u> , <u>2670</u> , <u>2671</u> , <u>2671.02</u> , <u>2676</u> , <u>2677</u> , <u>2686.03</u> , <u>2687</u> , <u>2687.01</u> , <u>2689</u>
Quality control program.....	<u>1308.03</u>
Quayle practice.....	<u>710.02(b)</u> , <u>714.14</u>
Action recording.....	<u>1705</u>
After final rejection.....	<u>706.07(f)</u>
Allowance action.....	<u>707.05(a)</u> , <u>714.14</u> , <u>714.15</u>
Claims later added.....	<u>714.20</u>
Copies of references.....	<u>707.05(a)</u>
Design application.....	<u>1504</u>
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	<u>608.01(b)</u>
Formal matters corrected.....	<u>706.07(f)</u> , <u>812.01</u>
Information disclosure statement.....	<u>609.01</u> , <u>609.04(b)</u>
Primary examiner signature required.....	<u>1005</u>
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	<u>2250.01</u> , <u>2266.01</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1444</u>
Shortened statutory period.....	<u>710.02(b)</u> , <u>2250.01</u>
Query Printer Waiting.....	<u>1306.03</u>

R

Ranges

Anticipation of.....	<u>2131.03</u>
Obviousness of.....	<u>2144.05</u>
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney.....	<u>406</u>
Death of inventor.....	<u>409.01(a)</u> , <u>409.01(b)</u>
Signature improper or lacking.....	<u>714.01(a)</u>
Real party in interest.....	<u>1205</u> , <u>1207.02</u>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2677</u>
Reasons for allowance.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Amendments after final rejection.....	<u>714.13</u>
Appeal record.....	<u>1213</u>
Applicant's comments on.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Claim narrowing.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2287</u>
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2687.01</u>
Estoppel effect.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	<u>1302.14</u>
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	<u>1845.01</u> , <u>1878.01</u>
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant....	<u>1302.14</u>
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	<u>2262</u> , <u>2287</u>
<i>Inter partes</i>	<u>2687</u>
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
appeal.....	<u>2678</u> , <u>2679</u>
Refused entry.....	<u>2679</u>
Recapture	
Claimed subject matter.....	<u>706.02(l)(1)</u> , <u>1412.02</u>
Matter in reissue.....	<u>1412.02</u>
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	<u>1490</u>
Waived when SIR published.....	<u>1111</u>
Receipt of mail and papers.....	<u>500</u>
Depositing correspondence.....	<u>502</u>
Entry of amendments.....	<u>714.18</u>
Filing receipt.....	<u>503</u>
Office date stamp.....	<u>505</u>
Period for reply.....	<u>710.01(a)</u>
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	<u>1801</u>
International Bureau.....	<u>1805</u>
Reciprocal security agreements.....	<u>120</u>
Reclassification	
Classes.....	<u>903.02(a)</u>
Patents.....	<u>903.05</u>
Subclasses.....	<u>903.02(c)</u>
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2269</u>
Reconsideration of abandonment.....	<u>711.03</u> , <u>711.03(c)</u>
Based on insufficient reply.....	<u>711.03(a)</u>

INDEX

Reconsideration of abandonment — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)
Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04
Record room (See also: File Information Unit (Record Room))	
Record system for reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
Recording change of business name.....	314
Recording government interests.....	302, 302.07
Recording of joint research agreement.....	302, 302.07
Recording license agreement.....	302.07, 313
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
Recording security interest.....	313
Redacted publication of an application.....	502.05, 1132
Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(3), 2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	2200
Access to file.....	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
Action following Board decision.....	2278
Address of patent owner.....	2222
Admissions.....	2217, 2258
Affidavits.....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
After final practice.....	2272
Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295
Abstract.....	2287
After final rejection.....	2272
Examiner's.....	2287
Filed with request.....	2221
Improper.....	2250
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued..	2250, 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued.....	2250
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief.....	2274
Appeals to courts.....	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Application file location.....	2635
Assignment.....	301
To an examiner.....	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285
Attorney or agent.....	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate of.....	2288, 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution.....	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request.....	2214, 2219
Certificate of service.....	2220
Certified copy.....	2232
Citation of prior art.....	2202
After first office action.....	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing.....	2287
Claim numbering.....	2250
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable.....	2286
Claims presented for interference.....	2284, 2304.02
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel.....	2259
Comments on “Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation”.....	2287
Conclusion.....	2287
Concurrent proceedings.....	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings.....	2254
Consideration of responses..	2252, 2253, 2271, 2272
Consolidated proceedings.....	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230
Content of request.....	2214
Copen pending proceedings.....	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request.....	2219
Double column format.....	2214, 2219
Copying of file.....	2232
Correction of inventorship.....	2250.02, 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence.....	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	2277
Decision on request.....	2240
Decision ordering reexamination.....	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission.....	2266.02
Denied.....	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Director's initiative.....	2239
Domestic priority.....	2258
Double correspondence.....	2224
Double patenting.....	804, 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure.....	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Entry of amendments..... 2234, 2270	Notice of request..... 2229
Entry of court decisions in patent file..... 2207	“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited)..... 2242, 2258.01
Examiner..... 2236, 2248, 2255	Oral hearing..... 2276
Deposition..... 1701.01	Orders for copies of..... 2232
Examiner’s amendment..... 2287	Patent copy in request..... 2219
Examiner’s answer..... 2275	Double column format..... 2214, 2219
Expiration of patent..... 2211, 2250	Patent owner’s address..... 2222
Explanation of prior art..... 2217	Patent owner’s statement..... 2249
Extension of time..... 2265	Patent owner’s statement of interview..... 2281
Failure to timely reply to Office action..... 2266	Patentability review conference.. 2271, 2271.01, 2287
Fees..... 2215, 2233, 2283, 2285	Petition..... 1002.02(b)
Final action..... 706.07(a), 2265, 2271	Correct inventorship..... 2250.02
Flowchart..... 2201	Denial of request..... 1002.02(c), 2248, 2265
Following supplemental examination..... 2818.01	For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)..... 2268
Foreign priority..... 2258	Merge proceedings..... 2283, 2285
Forms..... 2296	Reconsideration of refusal to revive..... 2268
Granted..... 2246, 2247.01	Stay proceedings pending interference..... 2284
Grounds of rejection..... 2217	Stay proceedings pending reissue..... 2285
Identity of requester..... 2212	Unavoidable delay..... 2268
Inappropriate papers..... 2267	Unintentional delay..... 2268
Return of papers..... 2267	Vacate order granting request..... 2246
Incomplete request..... 2227	Waive time provisions..... 2265
Informal submission..... 2266.02	Power of attorney, withdrawal..... 2223
Initial processing..... 2226	Preprocessing staff..... 2226, 2229, 2232, 2239
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner..... 2212.01	Printing of certificate..... 2288
Interference copending..... 2284	Prior art..... 2218
Intervening rights..... 2293	Prior art considered..... 2244, 2256
Interviews in..... 2281	Prior art previously cited/considered.... 2242, 2258.01
Introduction..... 2201	Proceedings..... 2209
Listing of prior art..... 2257	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center..... 2233, 2245
Litigation copending..... 2286	Clerical handling..... 2270
Litigation review..... 2240, 2287	Project code..... 2238
Mailing of Office actions..... 2264	Public access..... 103, 2232
Merger..... 2236, 2237, 2241, 2250, 2283, 2285, 2686.01	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).... 2212.01, 2233, 2236, 2246, 2270, 2281, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295
Merger with reissue proceedings..... 1449.01	Quality review..... 2289
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing..... 2287	Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation.... 2262, 2287
New matter..... 2270	Reconsideration of Office action..... 2269
NIRC (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Ex Parte Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469)	Record system..... 2235
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings..... 2282, 2286.01	Refund if request denied..... 2247, 2248
Of a reexamination..... 2295	Reissue copending..... 1449.01, 2285
Office action..... 2260, 2262	Rejections..... 2242, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2262, 2271
<i>Official</i>	Using “old art”..... 2258.01
<i>Gazette</i>	Reminders..... 2287
Notice of certificate..... 2291	

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reply by third party requester..... 2251 , 2253	Terminated files..... 2294
Period for reply cannot be extended..... 2265	Tickler reports..... 2235
Reports..... 2235	Time for request decision..... 2241
Representative of requester..... 2213	Time for requesting..... 2211
Request..... 2210	Time for response to actions..... 2263
After reissue patent issues..... 2240 , 2258 , 2285	Time reporting..... 2238
After first reexamination certificate issues..... 2294	Title report..... 320 , 2287
Content..... 2214	Transfer..... 2237
Correction processing..... 2231	Translation required..... 2214 , 2218
Decision..... 2240 , 2247.01	Untimely filed paper prior to order..... 2225
Decision criteria..... 2242	Untimely filed papers..... 2267
Denied..... 2247 , 2247.01	Untimely replies..... 2252
After reissue patent issues..... 2240	Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465)..... 2246 , 2247 , 2262 , 2264
During interference..... 2284	Vacated..... 2210 , 2215 , 2242 , 2246 , 2250.02 , 2286 , 2294
Facsimile submission not permitted... 502.01 , 2224	Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable..... 2210 , 2286
Filing address..... 2224	Who may file request for..... 2212
Granted..... 2246 , 2247.01	Withdrawal of attorney during..... 402.06 , 2223
Guidelines..... 2242	Withdrawal of power of attorney..... 2223
“Old art” (previously considered art) involved..... 2242 , 2258.01	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also: Reexamination, Ex Parte)..... 2600
Response to Office action..... 2266	Access by public..... 103 , 724.04(c) , 2609 , 2632
Restriction improper..... 2258	Action closing prosecution (ACP)..... 2660 , 2666.05 , 2666.10 , 2667 , 2660 , 2666.05 , 2671.03 , 2673.02 , 2682
Review..... 2289	Content..... 2671.02
Sample letter requesting reexamination..... 2214	Premature..... 2672
Scope..... 2258	Response to..... 2672
Search..... 2244 , 2258.01	Affidavits..... 2658 , 2666 , 2675 , 2677
Second or subsequent request..... 2240 , 2283	Amendment by patent owner
Prior art considered..... 2240 , 2242	After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board..... 2682
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement..... 2249	After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP)..... 2671 , 2672 , 2673
Service of papers..... 2220 , 2266 , 2266.02 , 2266.03	After expiration of the patent..... 2666.01
Special status for action..... 2261	After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)..... 2687.01
Statement applying prior art..... 2217	After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)..... 2673 , 2673.02 , 2675
Statement by owner..... 2249	Claims..... 2666.01
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation..... 2287	Defective..... 2666.50 , 2666.60 , 2667
Statutory basis..... 2201	Dependent claim..... 2660.03
Stay..... 2263 , 2283 , 2286	Drawings..... 2666.02
Submission defective or informal..... 2266.02	Entry..... 2670
After final..... 2272	In a merged reexamination proceedings..... 2670 , 2686.01 , 2686.03
Submission not fully responsive..... 2266.01	Of a reissued patent..... 2686.03
After final..... 2272	Title..... 2660.02
Substantial new question of patentability.. 2201 , 2214 , 2216 , 2240 , 2242 , 2244 , 2246 , 2247	To provoke an interference..... 2686.02
Using “old art”..... 2242 , 2258.01	
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time..... 2265	
Suspension..... 2283 , 2285	
Terminated..... 2294	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Unsigned.....2666.50	Denial.....2640, 2647, 2647.01, 2648, 2694
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....2675	Grant.....2640
Defective.....2675, 2675.02	“Old art” (previously considered art) used.....2642
Appeal Conference.....2676, 2677	Processing.....2647, 2647.01, 2648
Appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....2674	Prior art available.....2644
<u>to 2680</u>	Reissue about to issue.....2686.03
Flowchart.....2601.01	Dependent claim treatment.....2660.03
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal	Determining if a reexamination was filed for a
Circuit.....2682, 2683	patent.....2632.01
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of	Domestic priority.....2658
Columbia not available.....2683	Drawings.....2666.02
Appellant defined.....2674	Duty of disclosure.....2003.01, 2684
Assignment to examiner.....2636, 2648, 2655	Electronic copy.....2609, 2632
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..2688, 2690,	Enlarging claim scope prohibited.....2658, 2666.01
<u>2694</u>	Estoppel, Collateral.....2659
Distribution.....2692	Examination scope.....2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Format.....2690	Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal
Reissue patent as.....2688, 2694	Advisor (RLA)
Certificate of service.....2666.06	After response by parties.....2671
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....2624, 2665,	Before appeal.....2676
<u>2666, 2666.05</u>	In merged reexamination proceedings.....2686.01
Certificate of prior reexamination in later	Regarding multiple reexamination
request.....2214, 2219	requests.....2686.01
Clerical handling.....2670	Review of Rebuttal Briefs.....2679
Collateral estoppel.....2659	Examiner’s Amendment
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability	Canceling rejected claims.....2671, 2687
and/or Confirmation.....2687.01	Correcting formal matters.....2687, 2687.01
Comments by third party (See also: Reexamination,	In merged reissue/reexamination.....2686.03
Inter partes: Response by third party)	Not permitted if approval required.....2687.01
Concurrent proceedings.....2282, 2686	To the Title.....2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Consolidated proceedings.....2686.05	Examiner’s Answer.....2677
Constructive notice of.....2630, 2654	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice.....2671, 2673.02
Copending proceedings.....2282, 2686	Extensions of time.....2665
Copying of the file by the public.....2632	After Action Closing Prosecution.....2672
Correction of inventorship.....2658, 2666.03	To amend the claims after a Board decision
Correspondence.....2624	containing a new ground of rejection.....2682
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit...2682, 2683	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal
Court ordered.....2686.04	Circuit.....2682
Cross appeal to the Patent Trial and Appeal	To complete a reply held non-responsive...2660.30
Board.....2674	To petition denial of the Request.....2648, 2665
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit.....2683	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by.....2624
Decision by the Patent Trial and Appeal Board...2681,	Fees.....2634
<u>2682</u>	For a copy of the file on CD.....2632
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i>	Refund.....2647, 2648
reexamination.....2640, 2641	Final Board decision.....2681, 2682
After Court decision.....2686.04	Filing date.....2627
Content.....2646	Flowcharts.....2601.01
Criteria for deciding.....2642	Foreign priority.....2658
Deadline for mailing.....2641	

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Forms listed.....	2696
Fraud.....	2684
Improper comments.....	2667
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Interference copending.....	2686, 2686.02
Intervening rights.....	2693
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	2686.03
Interviews not permitted.....	2666.30, 2685, 2687
Litigation concurrent.....	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Litigation search.....	2686.04
Litigation stayed.....	2686.04
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination.....	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Multiple requests for reexamination filed..	2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695
New grounds for rejection.....	2671.01
By the Board of Appeals.....	2681, 2682
New matter.....	2671.01, 2671.02
NIRC (See also: Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue Inter Partes Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	
Non-final Board decision.....	2681
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party.....	2666.30, 2666.50
Notice of appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Premature.....	2667
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Office action.....	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution.....	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer.....	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Oral hearing.....	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Oversight.....	2689
Panel Review.....	2671.03
Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Board decision.....	2681
Consideration of submissions after NIRC..	2687.01
Correct inventorship.....	2658, 2666.03
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(c), 2647, 2648
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding.....	2668
Enter an amendment after RAN.....	2672, 2673.02, 2675
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue.....	2686.03
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue.....	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Premature Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	2682
Suspend second or subsequent requests.....	2640
Stay reexamination.....	2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
Unavoidable delay.....	2668
Unintentional delay.....	2668
Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646
Waive time provisions.....	2648, 2668, 2672
Premature response/comments.....	2625, 2667
Prior art citation.....	2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....	2687.01
Before the first Office action.....	2625
Before the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2654
By another requestor.....	2656
By the patent owner.....	2656
Storage area.....	2667
With the Request.....	2656
With third party's comments.....	2666.05, 2667
Priority Express Mail procedure.....	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
Processing.....	2670
After a decision by the Board.....	2682
Amendment.....	2666.01, 2670, 2687
Clerical.....	2670
Examiner's Answer.....	2677
Inappropriate papers.....	2667
Merger of multiple reexamination requests.....	2686.01
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2694
Proof of service (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Service of papers)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public access.....	103, 2609, 2632
Publication.....	2687
Publication of Board decision.....	2681
RAN (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))	
Real party in interest identification.....	2677
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation....	2687
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678, 2679
Refused entry.....	2679
Records.....	2635
Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2643, 2686, 2686.03
Reissue previously issued.....	2640, 2686
Remand by the Board of Appeals.....	2681, 2682
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision....	2682
Representative of requestor.....	2613
Request for extension of time.....	2665
Request for reconsideration by patent owner....	2666
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered.....	2643
Denied.....	2640, 2647
Facsimile transmission not permitted.....	502.01, 2624
Filed after reissue issued.....	2658
Filed while interference pending.....	2686.02
Filing address.....	2624
Granted.....	2640
Incomplete.....	2627
Second or subsequent filed.....	2640, 2686.01
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	2682, 2683
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Defective.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Respondent defined.....	2674
Response by patent owner.....	2666
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672
Defective.....	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667
Improper comments.....	2667
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.10, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30, 2671
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature.....	2625, 2667
To Notice of Defective Paper.....	2666.40, 2666.60
To Office action.....	2666, 2666.30
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40
Comments regarding response by patent owner.....	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
Defective.....	2666.50, 2667
Improper comments.....	2666.05, 2667, 2671
Late (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668
No proof of service.....	2667
No response filed.....	2666.20, 2671
Other than third party requester.....	2667
Period for response.....	2666.05, 2666.20
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature comments.....	2625, 2667
Premature appeal.....	2667
Prior art submission with.....	2666.05, 2667
Too long.....	2667
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667
Review.....	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Scanning.....	2632
Scope of examination.....	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Service of papers.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner.....	2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Special Status.....	2661
Stayed pending litigation outcome.....	2686.04
Stayed pending reissue outcome.....	2686.03
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625
Substantial new question of patentability..	2640, 2246, 2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time.....	2665
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2640, 2686.01
Terminated.....	2694
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Time periods after appeal for filing:	
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection.....	2682
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2682

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes — Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit.....	2683
Request for Rehearing.....	2682
Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief.....	2675, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	2679
Notice of Appeal.....	2674
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	2674, 2674.01
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678
Request for Oral Hearing.....	2680
Respondent Brief.....	2675.01
Time periods for response.....	2662
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
After defective submission.....	2666.30, 2666.50, 2666.60
After Office action.....	2662, 2665, 2667
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	2686.01
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638
For a Panel Review.....	2671.03
Title.....	2660.02
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA).....	2641, 2667, 2671, 2676, 2677, 2686.03, 2686.04
Reexamination Processing System (REPS).....	103, 2632
Reference (See also: Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application.....	901.02, 2127, 2134
Abbreviations.....	901.06(d)
Abstracts.....	706.02, 901.06(d)
Additional.....	707.05(d)
Admissions.....	2129
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 2141.01(a), 2143.01, 2145
Antedating (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign.....	2127
Applying reference under AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(a) and (b).....	2152
Applying reference under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....	901.07
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Assigned application as.....	804.03
Availability.....	2128
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date.....	216, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Technology Center.....	901.08
Citation.....	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
After allowance.....	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal.....	1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.04
By applicant.....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Correction.....	707.05(g)
Period for reply.....	710.06
Claims foreign date.....	715.01
Combination of references.....	706.02(j), 707.07(f)
Copending.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Copies.....	707.05(a)
Cross, how cited.....	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Date, determination of.....	2124, 2126, 2128 to 2128.02, 2152, 2154.01(b)
Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Defensive publications.....	901.06(d)
Design application.....	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Disqualification under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)
Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Effects of international application publication.....	1857, 1857.01
Effective date	
Patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 715, 2152, 2154.01(b)
Publication.....	706.02(a), 715.01(c), 1857.01, 2128.02, 2152
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Enabled disclosure.....	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics.....	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions.....	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131, 2150
Evidencing the meaning of a term used in the primary reference.....	2131.01
Foreign patent.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application.....	901.02
From interference.....	1302.12

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reference — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability.....	716, 716.07
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01
Intervening.....	216, 706.02(b)(2)
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a), 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01
Multiple reference rejections under 35 USC 102.....	2131.01
Newly discovered after allowance.....	1308.01
Nonanalogous art (See also: Reference: Analogous art).....	2131.05, 2141.01(a)
None cited by examiner.....	707.05, 707.05(a)
Operability.....	2121
Ordering official cross.....	903.06
Overcome	
Under Rule 1.130.....	717.01 to 717.01(f), 2155
Under Rule 1.131 (See also: Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(b)(2), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715, 1302.14, 2132.01, 2136.05
Under Rule 1.131(c).....	718
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(b)(2), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(j), 706.02(k), 706.02(m), 716, 2132.01, 2136.05
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	216
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01, 2152.02(e)
Patent.....	901.04, 2126
Patent, date available.....	2126.01
Patent, Foreign (See also: Foreign patent)	
Patent, official number lacking.....	901.04
Patent claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2301.03
Pending application (See also: Application).....	901.03
Publication of applicant's invention.....	715.01(a), 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01, 2153, 2154.02
Publication, date available.....	2128.02
Publication, printed.....	2128
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06, 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01, 2152.02(b)
Published abstracts of application..	706.02, 711.06(a), 2131.01, 2133.01
Rejection over broad disclosure instead of preferred embodiments.....	2123
Replacement of missing.....	901.09
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
Selection of pertinent.....	904.02
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a)(2), 2133.02, 2152
Statutory section to use.....	706.02(a)(2)
Supply procedure.....	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Swearing back (See also: Affidavit of prior invention to overcome a pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 or 103 rejection (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(k), 715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Thesis.....	2128.01, 2152.02(e)
Utility.....	2122
“Well known in the art,” supported by.....	2144.03
Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Reference to foreign application.....	202, 202.04, 901.03
Reference to prior patent..	608.01(p), 608.01(r), 901.03
Reference to related application (See also: Cross-noting)	
Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Refile application (See also: ApplicationSubstitute application)	
Refunds (See also: FeeDeposit account)..	509, 607.02
Additional invention or species...803.03(a), 803.03(b)	
Canceled claims.....	506
Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542
Filing fee.....	201.04, 503, 506, 601.01(a)
International applications..	1002.02(p), 1827.01, 1850, 1864
International search fee.....	707, 1827.01, 1852, 1859
Issue fee.....	1308.01, 1308.03
Maintenance fee.....	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Oral hearing.....	1209
Publication fee.....	1126
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215, 2247, 2248
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647, 2648
Refund Section, Office of Finance.....	509.03, 607.02
Petition fee.....	506.02
Small entity fee.....	509.03, 2550
Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities.....	510
Regulations, office premises.....	510
Rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Reissue application.....	1401 to 1470
Absolute intervening rights.....	1460
Access to.....	103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Additional information required.....	1442.01, 1442.04
Adjudication of original patent.....	1442.01
Allowance.....	1455
Amendment.....	714, 1411, 1453
Examiner's.....	1455

INDEX

Reissue application — Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Of drawings..... <u>1413, 1453</u>	Duty of disclosure..... <u>1406, 1418, 1448, 2001.06(c), 2003</u>
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <u>2285</u>	EFS-Web filing of..... <u>502.05, 1410</u>
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <u>2686.03</u>	Election of species..... <u>1450</u>
Amends or corrects original patent..... <u>1400.01, 1402</u>	Equitable intervening rights..... <u>1460</u>
Appeal brief..... <u>1454</u>	Error correction after allowance..... <u>1414.01, 1444</u>
Assignee consent..... <u>1410.01, 1443, 1451</u>	Error in original patent..... <u>1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01</u>
Broadened..... <u>706.03(x), 1412.03</u>	Examination..... <u>1440, 1443, 1445</u>
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer... <u>1490</u>	Review of Oath/Declaration..... <u>1444</u>
Certificate of correction..... <u>1411.01, 1412.04, 1443, 1480 to 1485</u>	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist..... <u>1443</u>
Claim	Expedited examination.. <u>708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03</u>
Broadening..... <u>1412.02, 1412.03</u>	Design..... <u>1457</u>
Dependent..... <u>1412.03</u>	Expired patent..... <u>1415.01</u>
Format..... <u>1411, 1453</u>	Filing fee..... <u>1415</u>
Numbering..... <u>1451, 1455</u>	Final Office action..... <u>1444</u>
Oath requirement..... <u>1414</u>	Foreign priority claim... <u>214, 215, 216.01, 1402, 1417</u>
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> <u>1455</u>	Format..... <u>1410, 1411, 1411.01</u>
Same invention as original patent..... <u>1412.01</u>	Fraud..... <u>1448, 2012</u>
Too narrow..... <u>1402</u>	Grounds for filing..... <u>1402</u>
Collateral estoppel..... <u>2012.01, 2138.01, 2138.02</u>	Inequitable conduct..... <u>1448, 2010</u>
Consent by assignee..... <u>1410.01, 1443, 1451</u>	Information disclosure statement..... <u>2003</u>
Content..... <u>1410</u>	Initial examiner review..... <u>1443</u>
Continuation..... <u>1410.01, 1414, 1451</u>	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement..... <u>1414</u>
Copending application reference..... <u>1402</u>	Inspection..... <u>103</u>
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings..... <u>2285</u>	Interference..... <u>1449.02</u>
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... <u>2686.03</u>	Interference on original patent concurrent with..... <u>1449.01</u>
Correct inadequacies..... <u>1402</u>	Intervening rights..... <u>1460</u>
Court decision involving original patent..... <u>1442.01</u>	Inventorship error..... <u>1402, 1412.04</u>
Court ordered..... <u>1442.05</u>	List of references..... <u>1455</u>
Cross noting..... <u>1451, 1455</u>	Litigation involved..... <u>1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443</u>
Deceptive intention..... <u>1401, 1412.02, 1412.03, 1412.04, 1414, 1414.02, 1414.03, 1444, 1448, 1451, 1457, 1481.02, 1490</u>	Marking envelope..... <u>1404</u>
Declaration..... <u>1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444</u>	Litigation protest..... <u>1901.03</u>
Supplemental..... <u>1414.01, 1444, 1455</u>	Maintenance fees on original patent..... <u>1415.01</u>
Defective oath, ground for rejection.... <u>706.03(x), 1414</u>	Merger of reissue applications after restriction... <u>1450</u>
Dependent claim..... <u>1455</u>	Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... <u>2285</u>
Design..... <u>1457</u>	Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... <u>2686.03</u>
Diligence..... <u>1403</u>	Multiple filings..... <u>1451</u>
Disclaimer..... <u>1411.01, 1450, 1490</u>	New matter..... <u>1411.02</u>
Divisional..... <u>1002.02(b), 1410.01, 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457</u>	Numbering of claims..... <u>1451, 1453</u>
Domestic priority, delayed claim..... <u>211.04</u>	Notice in original file..... <u>202.05</u>
Double patenting..... <u>1451</u>	Oath..... <u>1414, 1414.01, 1444</u>
Drawings..... <u>1413, 1414, 1453</u>	Primary examiner's decision..... <u>1004</u>
	Supplemental..... <u>1414.01, 1444, 1455</u>
	Offer to surrender patent (not required)..... <u>1416</u>
	<i>Official</i>
	<i>Gazette</i>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claim to be printed in.....	1455
Filing notice in.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01, 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470
Omission of feature.....	1411.02
Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430
Ownership.....	1410.01, 1443
Patent series.....	901.04
Patent term, affect on.....	1405
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2285
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	1002.02(b), 2686.03
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Print of drawing.....	608.02
Prior art consideration.....	1402
Prior art statement.....	1418
Priority correction.....	214, 216.01, 1402, 1405, 1417
Protest.....	1441.01, 1443, 1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference.....	1443, 1449
Public access.....	103, 1430, 1470
Recapture of matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Reexamination proceedings copending.....	1449.01
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285
<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695
Rejection.....	706.03(x)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1451
Requirement for information.....	1442.04
Restriction.....	1450, 1451
Design.....	1457
Return of original patent.....	1416
Review.....	1456
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01
Special for examination.....	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Design.....	1557
Specification.....	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Status.....	1430, 1470
Statutory basis.....	1401
Statutory disclaimer.....	1490
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Submission of papers in.....	1404
Suit on original patent.....	1442.01
Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
Suspension.....	1450
Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Transfer of original drawing (prior practice).....	608.02(i), 1413
Treatment of protest.....	1901.06
Twice reissued.....	1411
Two month delay period.....	1441, 1441.01
Rejected application.....	203.02
Rejection (See also: Anticipation rejection Indefinite claimObviousness).....	706
Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c), 2152.03
After allowance of application.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01
After allowance of claim.....	706.04
After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
After appeal, new rejection.....	1207.03, 1207.04
After termination of interference.....	2308
Against public policy.....	706.03(a)
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)
Allowed claim by Patent Trial and Appeal Board.....	1213.02
Alternative phrases.....	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also: Anticipation rejection).....	706.02(a), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136, 2152, 2154
Art (See also: Prior art).....	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant.....	804.03
Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)
Authorship.....	2137
Backup rejections.....	706.02
Bar, Statutory.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7), 2152
Overcoming.....	706.02(b)
Board introduces.....	1214.01
Board statement on allowed claim.....	1213.02
Breadth.....	2173.04
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.03
Broader than the disclosure.....	2173.03
Chemical practice	
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent.....	706.06
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply.....	706.03(u)
Claims.....	706

INDEX

Rejection — Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Combination of references.....	<u>706.02(j)</u> , <u>2131.01</u>
Common knowledge.....	<u>2144.03</u>
Commonly assigned.....	<u>706.02(k)</u> , <u>2146</u> , <u>2154.02(c)</u>
Computer programming cases.....	<u>2106</u> , <u>2161.01</u>
Conflicting applications.....	<u>706.02(f)(2)</u> , <u>706.02(k)</u> , <u>706.02(l)</u> to <u>706.02(l)(3)</u> , <u>709.01</u> , <u>715.01(b)</u> , <u>804</u> , <u>804.01</u> , <u>804.02</u> , <u>822</u> , <u>822.01</u>
Contrasted to objection.....	<u>706.01</u>
Copending applications, different inventive entities.....	<u>706.02(k)</u> , <u>706.02(l)</u> to <u>706.02(l)(3)</u>
Cumulative.....	<u>706.02</u> , <u>706.07(e)</u>
Dedication.....	<u>715</u> , <u>1490</u>
Defective reissue oath.....	<u>706.03(x)</u> , <u>1444</u>
Dependent claim.....	<u>608.01(n)</u>
Derivation of invention.....	<u>2137</u>
Disclaimer.....	<u>706.02(u)</u> , <u>710.02(d)</u>
Double patenting (See also: Double patenting)	
Duplicate claims.....	<u>706.03(k)</u>
Estoppel, defensive publication.....	<u>711.06</u>
Estoppel, interference.....	<u>2308.03</u>
Final (See also: Final rejection)..	<u>706.07</u> to <u>706.07(h)</u>
Foreign application, statutory bar.....	<u>706.02(e)</u>
Form paragraphs used.....	<u>706.02(i)</u> , <u>706.02(m)</u>
Form used.....	<u>707</u>
Fraud upon public.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Frivolous invention.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Full anticipation, expression recommended..	<u>706.02(i)</u>
Function of machine.....	<u>2173.05(v)</u>
Functional claim.....	<u>2114</u> , <u>2173.05(g)</u>
Functional equivalents.....	<u>2144.06</u>
Generic claim.....	<u>715.02</u> , <u>806.04</u> , <u>809.02(a)</u>
Genus and species.....	<u>806.04(h)</u> , <u>806.04(i)</u> , <u>2131.02</u> , <u>2144.08</u>
Ground clearly stated.....	<u>706.02(j)</u> , <u>707.07(d)</u>
Inaccurate.....	<u>2173.03</u>
Incomplete.....	<u>706.03(d)</u> , <u>707.07(j)</u>
Indefinite.....	<u>706.03(d)</u>
Inoperativeness.....	<u>2164.08(b)</u>
Insufficient disclosure.....	<u>706.03(c)</u>
Insufficient disclosure, trademark.....	<u>608.01(v)</u>
Interference, estoppel.....	<u>2308.03</u>
Interference terminated.....	<u>710.02(b)</u> , <u>2308</u>
International publication as prior art.....	<u>706.02(a)</u> , <u>1857.01</u> , <u>2136.03</u> , <u>2154.01(a)</u>
Judicial notice.....	<u>2144.03</u>
Language used.....	<u>706.02(j)</u> , <u>707.07(d)</u>
Linking claim.....	<u>806.04</u> , <u>806.05(c)</u> , <u>809</u> , <u>809.03</u>
Markush, improper.....	<u>2173.05(h)</u> , <u>2173.05(o)</u>
Multiplicity.....	<u>2173.05(n)</u>
Negative limitation.....	<u>2173.05(i)</u>
New, after appeal.....	<u>1207.03</u>
New, after final rejection.....	<u>706.07(e)</u>
New matter.....	<u>706.03(o)</u> , <u>2163.06</u>
Nonelected invention.....	<u>706.03(m)</u>
Nonstatutory claim.....	<u>706.03(a)</u> , <u>2107</u>
Nonstatutory subject matter.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Not based on prior art.....	<u>706.03</u>
Not inventor.....	<u>706.02(g)</u>
Not readable on disclosure.....	<u>2173.03</u>
Oath, defective reissue.....	<u>706.03(x)</u> , <u>1444</u>
Objection distinguished.....	<u>706.01</u>
Obviousness (See also: Obviousness).....	<u>706.02</u> , <u>706.02(j)</u>
Official notice.....	<u>2144.03</u>
Old combination.....	<u>2173.05(j)</u>
Omnibus claim.....	<u>706.03(d)</u> , <u>2173.05(r)</u>
Overcoming pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	<u>706.02(b)</u>
Overlapping applications.....	<u>706.02(f)(2)</u> , <u>706.02(k)</u> , <u>709.01</u> , <u>715.01(b)</u> , <u>804</u> , <u>804.01</u> , <u>804.02</u> , <u>822</u> , <u>822.01</u>
Perpetual motion.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Personal remarks avoided.....	<u>707.07(d)</u>
Previously allowed claim.....	<u>706.04</u> , <u>1004</u>
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness.....	<u>706.02(j)</u>
Printed matter.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Prior art.....	<u>706.02</u>
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date.....	<u>216</u> , <u>706.02(b)</u>
Product by process.....	<u>2113</u> , <u>2173.05(p)</u>
Product of nature.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Prolix.....	<u>2173.05(m)</u>
Provisional rejection.....	<u>706.02(f)(2)</u> , <u>706.02(k)</u> , <u>706.02(l)(3)</u>
Public sale (See also: On sale).....	<u>706.02(c)</u>
Public use (See also: Public use).....	<u>706.02(c)</u>
Public use proceeding.....	<u>706.03(v)</u>
Ranges.....	<u>706.02(m)</u> , <u>2131.03</u> , <u>2144.05</u>
Recapture in reissue application.....	<u>1412.02</u>
Reissue application	
Broadened claims.....	<u>706.03(x)</u> , <u>1412.03</u> , <u>2163.05</u>
Defective oath.....	<u>706.03(x)</u> , <u>1444</u>
Recapture.....	<u>1412.02</u>
<i>Res judicata</i>	<u>706.03(w)</u>
Scientific principle.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Secondary considerations.....	<u>2131.04</u> , <u>2145</u>
Single means claim.....	<u>2164.08(a)</u>
Species and genus.....	<u>806.04(h)</u> , <u>806.04(i)</u> , <u>2131.02</u> , <u>2144.08</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejection — Request for ex parte reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statement of.....	707.07(d)
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a) , 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)
Technical.....	706.03
Trademark or trade name.....	608.01(v)
Undue breadth.....	2163.05 , 2173.04
Utility.....	706.03(a) , 2107
Vague.....	706.03(d)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c) , 806.05(f) , 806.05(h) , 806.05(i) , 809 , 812.01 , 821 , 821.01 , 821.02 , 821.04 , 821.04(a) , 821.04(b) , 1302.04(h)
Related inventions.....	802.01 , 806.04(b) , 806.05 , 806.05(j) , 808.02 , 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)
Related inventions, species.....	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action.....	707.13 , 710.06
Remand	by Board
Affidavit.....	1211.03
Amendment.....	1211.01
Further search.....	1211.04
In general.....	1211
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274 , 2275
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675 , 2675.01 , 2677 , 2681 , 2682
Special.....	708.01
Removal of application from Office.....	101
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673 , 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682
Replenishment of deposit accounts (See also: Deposit account: Replenishment)	
Reply (See also: AmendmentPeriod for reply)	
After abandonment.....	714.17
After Board decision.....	1214.01 , 1214.06
After final rejection.....	714.12 , 714.13
By filing RCE.....	706.07(h)
Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c) , 2145
By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by patent owner)	
By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Complete.....	714.02 to 714.04
Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Election requirement.....	809.02(a) , 818.03(a) , 818.03(b) , 818.03(c)
Formal matters.....	714.02
Incomplete... 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01	710.02(c) , 711.02 , 711.02(a) , 711.03(a) , 714.02 to 714.05 , 2266.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a) , 818.03(b)
Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition... 1002	1002
Incomplete, time for completing.....	710.02(c) , 711 , 714.03 , 2266.01
Late.....	711 , 711.02
Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b)(2) , 714.02 , 714.04
Restart period for.....	710.06
Restoration of canceled matter.....	608.01(s)
Restriction requirement.....	818 to 819
Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Statutory period.....	710.01
Reply brief.....	1208
Representative capacity.....	402.03 , 405 , 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon.....	711 , 711.01
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Interviews.....	405
Representative of foreign assignee.....	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner.....	400
Representative of requester.....	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys.....	408
Republication of PG-Pub.....	502.05 , 1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application.....	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
Submission requirement.....	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria.....	2242
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Requester's representative.....	2213
Time for filing.....	2210 , 2211

INDEX

Request for ex parte reexamination — Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time to decide.....	<u>2241</u>
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Interpartes: Request Reexamination, Inter partes: Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101).....	<u>1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01</u>
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Request for rehearing of Board decision.....	<u>1002.02(b), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04</u>
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2682, 2683</u>
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application.....	<u>1002.02(b)</u>
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	<u>1002.02(r)</u>
Requirement for information.....	<u>704.10 to 704.14(d), 706.02(c), 1901.06, 2122, 2123</u>
After the first action on the merits.....	<u>704.11(b)</u>
Authority for requirement.....	<u>704.10</u>
Consideration of information submitted.....	<u>704.14(b), 707.05(b)</u>
Format of requirement.....	<u>704.14(a)</u>
Relation to duty of disclosure.....	<u>704.12(a), 2005</u>
Relationship to information disclosure statements.....	<u>704.14(d)</u>
Reply to.....	<u>704.12</u>
Elements of a complete reply.....	<u>704.12(b)</u>
Time periods for.....	<u>704.13</u>
Treatment of an incomplete reply.....	<u>704.12(c)</u>
What information may be required..	<u>704.11, 704.11(a)</u>
When requirement may be made.....	<u>704.11(b)</u>
Requirements must be repeated.....	<u>707.07(e)</u>
Requisites of the application.....	<u>702</u>
<i>Res judicata</i>	<u>706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659</u>
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	<u>1123, 1124</u>
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(iii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	<u>1123, 1124</u>
Reproduced.....	<u>1135</u>
Reservation clause in application..	<u>608.01(e), 608.01(t)</u>
Residence, Applicant's.....	<u>604, 719.02</u>
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	<u>708.03</u>
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2675.01, 2675.02</u>
Response (See also: Reply)	
Restriction (See also: Election Election of species).....	<u>800</u>
Action, examiner's.....	<u>814 to 817</u>
Action after, special.....	<u>708.01</u>
Action on the merits.....	<u>810</u>
Apparatus and process or product.....	<u>806.05(e) to 806.05(g)</u>
Application referred to second examiner.....	<u>815</u>
Basis.....	<u>802</u>
Burden, without serious.....	<u>803</u>
Claimed subject matter.....	<u>806.01</u>
Claims to divisible inventions added before action.....	<u>818.02(a)</u>
Combination and subcombination.....	<u>806.05(a), 806.05(c)</u>
Continuation.....	<u>819</u>
Design application.....	<u>1504.05</u>
Definition.....	<u>802.02</u>
Distinct invention.....	<u>802.01, 806, 806.05</u>
Distinct processes.....	<u>806.05(j)</u>
Distinct products.....	<u>806.05(j)</u>
Election other than express.....	<u>818.02</u>
Election fixed by action on claim.....	<u>818.01</u>
Final requirement.....	<u>821.01</u>
Grouped in parent application.....	<u>811.04</u>
Improper.....	<u>803, 806, 808.02</u>
Independent embodiments.....	<u>802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06</u>
Independent inventions.....	<u>802.01, 803, 806, 806.06, 808.01(a)</u>
Intermediate-final product.....	<u>806.04(b), 806.05(j)</u>
Introduction.....	<u>801</u>
Linking claim.....	<u>806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)</u>
Linking claim, traverse of rejection.....	<u>818.03(d)</u>
Markush type claims.....	<u>803, 803.02</u>
Nonelected claims, treatment of.....	<u>821 to 821.03</u>
Eligible for rejoinder.....	<u>821</u>
Reissue application.....	<u>1450</u>
Nonelected invention.....	<u>706.03(m), 821.04(a)</u>
Nucleotide sequences.....	<u>803.04, 2434</u>
Patentability over prior art.....	<u>809, 809.03</u>
Patentability report, effect.....	<u>807</u>
Petition from requirement.....	<u>818.03(c)</u>
Process and product or apparatus.....	<u>806.05(e), 806.05(g)</u>
Product and process of using.....	<u>806.05(h)</u>
Product, process of making and using.....	<u>806.05(i)</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Restriction — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness.....	309
808.01	
Reissue application.....	1702
1450, 1451	
Rejection of nonelected claims.....	140
821 to 821.03	
Rejoinder...806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), 806.05(i), 809, 812.01, 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	
Related inventions.....	
802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b), 806.05, 808.02, 809.03	
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable.....	
821.04(a)	
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	
821.04(b)	
Requirement.....	
812, 814 to 817	
Additional.....	
811.02	
After election.....	
818	
With traverse.....	
818.03(b), 821.01	
Without traverse.....	
821.02	
By group where examinable.....	
812	
Clear and detailed record.....	
814	
Completeness.....	
815	
Concluding paragraph.....	
817, 818.03(b)	
Consult other group.....	
812.01, 815	
Final.....	
810, 818.03	
First action.....	
811	
Patentability.....	
810	
Petition from.....	
818.03(c)	
Reasons for insisting upon.....	
808, 808.02	
Rejection on double patenting following.....	
804.01	
Repeated after withdrawal.....	
811.03	
Reply to.....	
818 to 818.03(d)	
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory authority.....	
803.01	
Submission to TC director.....	
804.04	
Second requirement.....	
811.02	
Sequences.....	
803.04, 2434	
Single claim.....	
803	
Single embodiment.....	
806.03	
Species may be independent or related inventions.....	
806.04(b)	
Species of unclaimed genus.....	
808.01(a)	
Subcombination, Combination.....	
806.05(a), 806.05(c)	
When made.....	
811, 811.02	
Withdrawal.....	
819	
Subcombinations usable together.....	
806.05(d), 806.05(j)	
Telephone.....	
812.01	
Transitional application.....	
803.03	
Traversal of requirement.....	
818, 818.03(c), 821.01	
Restrictions on employees of Office.....	309
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	1702
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Entered in the file.....	214.03, 719.01, 1003
Return of drawing.....	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee.....	607.02
Return of patent.....	1416
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card).....	503, 1901.05
Returned Office action.....	707.13
Review at allowance.....	1302.01
Review for national security.....	115
Review for Government property rights.....	115
Revised statutes (See also: Statutes)	
Revival of abandoned application.....	711.03, 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	2622
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.05, 402.07
After Allowance.....	2501
Rewritten specification.....	608.01(q)
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2666.05, 2666.10, 2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Right of priority (See also: Foreign application)	
Foreign application.....	210 to 217
Form paragraphs.....	213
Formal requirements.....	214
Overcoming a reference.....	213, 213.04, 215, 216, 706.02(b)(2)
Papers required.....	215
Time for filing papers.....	215.03
U.S. application.....	211.01(a), 211.01(b)
Right to exclude others.....	509.02, 1111, 1601, 2162
Rights, Transfer of patent or application.....	509.02
RNA (See also: Biotechnology Nucleotide sequences)	
Roster of attorneys or agents.....	601.03, 1730
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b).....	2751
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations).....	R
10 CFR 810 Cited.....	140
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited.....	2107.03
37 CFR:	
1.1 Reproduced.....	501
1.2 Reproduced.....	713.04, 2002.02
1.3 Reproduced.....	714.25

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.4 Reproduced..... <u>501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02</u>	1.57 Reproduced..... <u>217, 608.01(p)</u>
1.5 Reproduced..... <u>502</u>	1.58 Reproduced..... <u>608.01, 608.05(b)</u>
1.6 Reproduced..... <u>502, 502.01, 505, 513</u>	1.59 Reproduced..... <u>724.06</u>
1.7 Reproduced..... <u>710.05</u>	1.63 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>201.06(c)</u>
1.8 Reproduced..... <u>512</u>	1.63 Reproduced..... <u>201.06(c), 602.01(a)</u>
1.9 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>201, 201.04</u>	1.64 Reproduced..... <u>409.05, 604</u>
1.9 Reproduced..... <u>201.01, 201.04, 1893</u>	1.66 Reproduced..... <u>602, 602.04(a)</u>
1.10 Reproduced..... <u>511, 513</u>	1.67 Reproduced..... <u>603</u>
1.11 Reproduced..... <u>103, 1430, 1879.04</u>	1.68 Reproduced..... <u>602.01</u>
1.12 Reproduced..... <u>301.01</u>	1.69 Reproduced..... <u>602.06, 2004</u>
1.14 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>104</u>	1.71 Reproduced..... <u>608.01, 608.01(w), 717.02(b)</u>
1.14 Reproduced..... <u>101, 102, 103, 104, 110, 150, 1128, 1879.04</u>	1.72 Reproduced..... <u>606, 608.01(b)</u>
1.20 Reproduced..... <u>2666.04</u>	1.73 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(d)</u>
1.22 Reproduced..... <u>509</u>	1.74 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(f)</u>
1.23 Reproduced..... <u>509</u>	1.75 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)</u>
1.25 Reproduced..... <u>509.01</u>	1.76 Reproduced..... <u>601.05(a), 601.05(b)</u>
1.26 Reproduced..... <u>509, 607.02</u>	1.77 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(a), 608.05</u>
1.27 Reproduced..... <u>509.02, 509.03</u>	1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced..... <u>804.03, 822.01</u>
1.28 Reproduced..... <u>509.03</u>	1.79 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(e)</u>
1.29 Reproduced..... <u>509.04(a), 509.04(b), 509.04(d), 509.04(e), 509.04(f)</u>	1.81 Reproduced..... <u>608.02</u>
1.31 Reproduced..... <u>401</u>	1.83 Reproduced..... <u>608.02(d)</u>
1.32 Reproduced..... <u>402, 402.02(a), 402.02(b)</u>	1.84 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(f), 608.01(w), 608.02, 1606</u>
1.33 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>403.01(b), 714.01(a)</u>	1.85 Reproduced..... <u>608.02(b), 608.02(p)</u>
1.33 Reproduced..... <u>403.01(b), 601.03, 714.01(a), 2222, 2622</u>	1.91 Reproduced..... <u>608.03</u>
1.34 Reproduced..... <u>402.03</u>	1.93 Reproduced..... <u>608.03</u>
1.36 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>402.05(b)</u>	1.94 Reproduced..... <u>608.03(a)</u>
1.36 Reproduced..... <u>402.05(a), 402.06</u>	1.95 Reproduced..... <u>608.03(a)</u>
1.41 Reproduced..... <u>605</u>	1.96 Reproduced..... <u>608.05(a)</u>
1.42 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>409.01(b)</u>	1.97 Reproduced..... <u>609</u>
1.42 Reproduced..... <u>409.01(a)</u>	1.98 Reproduced..... <u>609</u>
1.43 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>409.01(b)</u>	1.102 Reproduced..... <u>708.01, 708.02</u>
1.43 Reproduced..... <u>409.01(a)</u>	1.103 Reproduced..... <u>709</u>
1.45 Reproduced..... <u>602.08</u>	1.104 Reproduced..... <u>706.02(l)(2), 707, 707.05, 707.07, 717.02(b), 1302.14, 1852</u>
1.46 Reproduced..... <u>308, 409.05</u>	1.105 Reproduced..... <u>704.10</u>
1.47 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>409.03</u>	1.111 Reproduced..... <u>201.04, 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666</u>
1.48 Reproduced..... <u>201.03</u>	1.112 Reproduced..... <u>706</u>
1.51 Reproduced..... <u>601</u>	1.113 Reproduced..... <u>706.07</u>
1.52 Reproduced..... <u>608.01, 2250</u>	1.114 Reproduced..... <u>706.07(h)</u>
1.53 (pre-AIA) Reproduced..... <u>201.04, 201.06(d)</u>	1.115 Reproduced..... <u>714.01(e)</u>
1.53 Reproduced..... <u>201.04, 201.06(c), 201.06(d), 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)</u>	1.116 Reproduced..... <u>714.12</u>
1.54 Reproduced..... <u>503</u>	1.121 Reproduced..... <u>608.02(p), 608.04, 714, 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01</u>
1.55 Reproduced..... <u>213, 213.04, 213.05, 215.02</u>	1.125 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(q)</u>
1.56 Reproduced..... <u>2001, 2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002</u>	1.126 Reproduced..... <u>608.01(j)</u>

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
1.129 Reproduced.....	706.07(g), 803.03	1.248 Reproduced.....	1901
1.130 Reproduced.....	717.01, 804.03, 2155	1.251 Reproduced.....	508.04
1.131 Reproduced.....	715, 718	1.290 Reproduced.....	1134.01
1.132 Reproduced.....	716	1.291 Reproduced.....	1901
1.133 Reproduced.....	713.01, 713.04	1.297 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1111
1.135 Reproduced.....	710.01, 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.301 Reproduced.....	1216
1.136 Reproduced.....	710.02, 710.02(e)	1.302 Reproduced.....	1216.01
1.137 Reproduced.....	711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668	1.303 Reproduced.....	1216
1.138 Reproduced.....	711, 711.01, 1125	1.304 Reproduced.....	1216
1.141 Reproduced.....	802, 806.05(i)	1.311 Reproduced.....	1303
1.142 Reproduced.....	802	1.312 Reproduced.....	714.16
1.143 Reproduced.....	818.03	1.313 Reproduced.....	1308
1.144 Reproduced.....	818.03(c)	1.314 Reproduced.....	1306.01
1.145 Reproduced.....	821.03	1.321 Reproduced.....	1490
1.146 Reproduced.....	806.04	1.322 Reproduced.....	1480
1.151 Reproduced.....	1501	1.323 Reproduced.....	1481
1.152 Reproduced.....	1503.02	1.324 Reproduced.....	1481.02
1.153 Reproduced.....	1503.01	1.335 Reproduced.....	311
1.154 Reproduced.....	1503.01	1.362 Reproduced.....	2504
1.155 Reproduced.....	1504.30	1.363 Reproduced.....	2540
1.161 Reproduced.....	1602	1.366 Reproduced.....	2515
1.162 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1604	1.377 Reproduced.....	2580
1.162 Reproduced.....	1604, 1605	1.378 Reproduced.....	2590
1.163 Reproduced.....	1603, 1605	1.413 Reproduced.....	1840
1.164 Reproduced.....	1605	1.414 Reproduced.....	1893.01(a)
1.165 Reproduced.....	1606	1.415 Reproduced.....	1853
1.166 Reproduced.....	1607	1.416 Reproduced.....	1862
1.167 Reproduced.....	1609	1.422 Reproduced.....	1820
1.171 Reproduced.....	1410	1.431 Reproduced.....	1810
1.172 Reproduced.....	1410.01	1.432 Reproduced.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
1.173 Reproduced.....	1410, 1411, 1413, 1453	1.434 Reproduced.....	1821
1.175 Reproduced.....	1414	1.435 Reproduced.....	1823
1.176 Reproduced.....	1440, 1450, 2686.03	1.436 Reproduced.....	1824
1.177 Reproduced.....	1451	1.437 Reproduced.....	1825
1.178 Reproduced.....	1416, 1418, 1442.04	1.438 Reproduced.....	1826
1.181 Reproduced.....	711.03(c), 1002	1.446 Reproduced.....	1827.01
1.182 Reproduced.....	1002	1.451 Reproduced.....	213.06
1.183 Reproduced.....	1002	1.455 Reproduced.....	402.09, 1807, 1808
1.197 Reproduced.....	1214.06	1.475 Reproduced.....	1850
1.198 Reproduced.....	1214.07	1.477 Reproduced.....	1850
1.211 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1120	1.480 Reproduced.....	1864
1.211 Reproduced.....	1120, 1126	1.481 Reproduced.....	1867
1.213 Reproduced.....	1122, 1123, 1124	1.484 Reproduced.....	1878
1.215 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	1121	1.484, former Reproduced.....	1878.01
1.215 Reproduced.....	1121	1.485 Reproduced.....	1864.01, 1878.02
1.217 Reproduced.....	1132	1.488 Reproduced.....	1875
1.219 Reproduced.....	1129	1.489 Reproduced.....	1875.02
1.221 Reproduced.....	1130, 1133	1.491 Reproduced.....	1893.01

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
1.495 Reproduced.....	709, 1893.01(a)	1.803 Reproduced.....	2405
1.496 Reproduced.....	1893.03	1.804 Reproduced.....	2406
1.497 Reproduced.....	1893.01(e)	1.805 Reproduced.....	2407
1.499 Reproduced.....	1893.03(d)	1.806 Reproduced.....	2408
1.501 Reproduced.....	2202	1.807 Reproduced.....	2409
1.502 Reproduced.....	2202	1.808 Reproduced.....	2410
1.510 Reproduced.....	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.809 Reproduced.....	2411
1.515 Reproduced.....	2240, 2248	1.821 Reproduced.....	2422
1.520 Reproduced.....	2239	1.822 Reproduced.....	2423
1.525 Reproduced.....	2246	1.823 Reproduced.....	2424
1.530 Reproduced.....	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01, 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02	1.824 Reproduced.....	2425
1.535 Reproduced.....	2251	1.825 Reproduced.....	2426
1.540 Reproduced.....	2252	1.902 Reproduced.....	2202, 2602, 2625
1.550 Reproduced.....	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03	1.903 Reproduced.....	2666.06
1.552 Reproduced.....	2258	1.906 Reproduced.....	2658
1.555 Reproduced.....	2280	1.907 Reproduced.....	2612, 2686.04
1.560 Reproduced.....	2281	1.915 Reproduced.....	2613, 2627, 2666.06
1.565 Reproduced.....	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.919 Reproduced.....	2627
1.570 Reproduced.....	2288	1.923 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2640
1.601 Reproduced.....	2803, 2803.01, 2808, 2812.02	1.923 Reproduced.....	2640
1.605 Reproduced.....	2809	1.925 Reproduced.....	2640
1.610 Reproduced.....	2810, 2811, 2811.02, 2812.01	1.927 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2640, 2648
1.615 Reproduced.....	2807	1.927 Reproduced.....	2640, 2648
1.620 Reproduced.....	2813, 2813.01, 2814, 2815, 2816, 2819, 2820	1.931 (In effect for a request filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2646
1.625 Reproduced.....	2818	1.931 Reproduced.....	2646
1.701 Reproduced.....	2720	1.933 Reproduced.....	2684
1.702 Reproduced.....	2730	1.935 Reproduced.....	2660
1.703 Reproduced.....	2730, 2731	1.937 Reproduced.....	2654, 2686.03
1.704 Reproduced.....	2730, 2732	1.939 Reproduced.....	2625, 2667
1.705 Reproduced.....	2730, 2733, 2734, 2736	1.941 Reproduced.....	2666.01, 2666.02
1.710 Reproduced.....	2751	1.945 Reproduced.....	2666
1.720 Reproduced.....	2751	1.947 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.730 Reproduced.....	2752	1.948 Reproduced.....	2666.05
1.740 Reproduced.....	2753, 2754	1.949 Reproduced.....	2671.01, 2671.02
1.741 Reproduced.....	2754	1.951 Reproduced.....	2672
1.750 Reproduced.....	2755	1.953 Reproduced.....	2673.02
1.760 Reproduced.....	2755.01	1.955 Reproduced.....	2685
1.765 Reproduced.....	2762, 2763	1.956 Reproduced.....	2665
1.770 Reproduced.....	2764	1.957 Reproduced.....	2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30
1.780 Reproduced.....	2759	1.959 Reproduced.....	2674
1.785 Reproduced.....	2761	1.981 Reproduced.....	2682
1.790 Reproduced.....	2755.02	1.985 Reproduced.....	2686
1.791 Reproduced.....	2755.02	1.987 Reproduced.....	2686.04
1.801 Reproduced.....	2403	1.989 Reproduced.....	2686.01
1.802 Reproduced.....	2404	1.991 Reproduced.....	2686.03
		1.993 Reproduced.....	2686.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) — Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.995 Reproduced.....	41.43 Reproduced.....
1.997 Reproduced.....	41.50 Reproduced.....
3.1 Reproduced.....	41.52 Reproduced.....
3.11 Reproduced.....	41.54 Reproduced.....
3.21 Reproduced.....	41.61 Reproduced.....
3.24 Reproduced.....	41.66 Reproduced.....
3.26 Reproduced.....	41.67 Reproduced.....
3.27 Reproduced.....	41.68 Reproduced.....
3.28 Reproduced.....	41.69 Reproduced.....
3.31 Reproduced.....	41.71 Reproduced.....
3.34 Reproduced.....	41.73 Reproduced.....
3.41 Reproduced.....	41.77 Reproduced.....
3.51 Reproduced.....	41.79 Reproduced.....
3.54 Reproduced.....	41.8 Reproduced.....
3.56 Reproduced.....	41.81 Reproduced.....
3.58 Reproduced.....	41.100 Reproduced.....
3.61 Reproduced.....	41.102 Reproduced.....
3.71 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	41.103 Reproduced.....
3.71 Reproduced.....	41.109 Reproduced.....
3.73 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	41.127 Reproduced.....
3.73 Reproduced.....	41.200 Reproduced.....
3.81 Reproduced.....	41.201 Reproduced.....
5.1 Reproduced.....	41.202 Reproduced.....
5.2 Reproduced.....	41.203 Reproduced.....
5.3 Reproduced.....	41.206 Reproduced.....
5.4 Reproduced.....	90.1 Reproduced.....
5.5 Reproduced.....	90.2 Reproduced.....
5.11 Reproduced.....	90.3 Reproduced.....
5.12 Reproduced.....	102.4 Reproduced.....
5.13 Reproduced.....	
5.14 Reproduced.....	
5.15 Reproduced.....	
5.18 Reproduced.....	
5.19 Reproduced.....	
5.20 Reproduced.....	
5.25 Reproduced.....	
11.9 Reproduced.....	
11.10 Reproduced.....	
11.18 Reproduced.....	
11.1116 Reproduced.....	
41.2 Reproduced.....	
41.6 Reproduced.....	
41.11 Reproduced.....	
41.31 Reproduced.....	
41.33 Reproduced.....	
41.37 Reproduced.....	
41.39 Reproduced.....	
41.41 Reproduced.....	

S

Sale, On (See also: <u>On sale</u>)	
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent.....	2205
Sanctions.....	410
Saturday, effect on time for reply.....	502, 505, 513, 710.05, 2504, 2506
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers.....	2632
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC).....	901.06(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings....	2421.03, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2429

INDEX

Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC) — Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign patents..... 706.02(e) , 901.05 , 901.05(c) , 903.03 , 905.06	Requirements for information..... 704.11 , 704.11(a)
Hours..... 1730	Restriction requirement..... 808.02
Litigation search..... 2240 , 2287 , 2640 , 2686.04	Scope..... 2112
Literature collection..... 719.05	Selecting pertinent references..... 904.03
Location and telephone number..... 1730	Title..... 306
Translation assistance..... 901.05(d) , 901.06(a)	Unduly extensive and burdensome..... 806.01 , 808.01(a) , 818.02(b)
Scientific principle not patentable..... 706.03(a)	Search exchange, United States-Philippines..... 1711
Scope of claims..... 904.01(a) , 2163.05 , 2164.08	Search notes page (OACS)..... 704.14(b) , 705.01(a) , 719.05
Design application..... 1503.01 , 1504.04 , 1504.05 , 1504.06	Search facility hours..... 510 , 1730
Scope of class..... 903.02(b)	Search tools, automated..... 902.03(e)
Scope of reexamination	Searched box entries..... 719.05
<i>Ex parte</i> 2258	Secrecy, in general..... 101
<i>Inter partes</i> 2658	Secrecy of international applications..... 120
Screening new application for security review..... 115 , 706.03(b)	“Secrecy Order” application..... 115 , 120 , 130
Seal..... 602	After declassification..... 130
Not required..... 602	Allowance..... 130
Venue..... 602	Commodity Control List..... 120
Search..... 900	Correspondence..... 120
After reversal by Patent Trial and Appeal Board 1214.04	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted..... 120
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)..... 901.06(a)	Final rejection..... 130
Analogous art areas..... 904.01(c)	Interference..... 130 , 2306
Claim analysis..... 904.01	Petition for rescission or modification..... 120
Computer..... 719.05	Prosecution..... 130
Databases (See also: Electronic databases)	Review..... 115 , 140
Electronic documents..... 707.05(e) , 904.02(c)	Security, Application affecting..... 120 , 121 , 130 , 140
Fee, PCT..... 1827	Secret sale (See also: On sale)
Field of..... 904.02 , 904.02(a)	Security interest in patent, recording (See also: Assignment)..... 313
Not to be given for patented inventions..... 1701	Security markings..... 121 , 130 , 140 , 724
File wrapper notation..... 719.05 , 904	Security screening of new applications..... 115 , 140
Incomprehensible disclosure..... 702.01	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted..... 121 , 130 , 706.03(b) , 1002.02(c)(1)
In Technology Center, by member of public..... 713.02	Self-addressed postcard (See also: Postcard , self-addressed)..... 503
Informal application..... 702.01 , 704.01	Sequence listing (See also: Sequence rules).. 2422.03
INPADOC..... 901.06(a)	Database (See also: Sequence rules)
Interference..... 2304.01(a)	EFS-Web submission..... 502.05
Internet..... 707.05(e) , 904.02(c)	Hand delivery..... 2422.09
Mechanized..... 719.05	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)..... 1121
Notes in classification definitions..... 902.02(a)	Statements..... 2422.06 , 2422.07
Notes in file wrapper..... 705.01(a) , 719.05 , 903.07(a)	Sequence rules (See also: Biotechnology)..... 2400
Online database (See also: Electronic databases)..... 901.06(a) , 902.03(e)	Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form..... 2426
Outlining..... 904.02(a)	Amino acid definition..... 2422.01
Patentability report..... 705.01(a) , 705.01(b)	Applications affected, new applications..... 2421.01
Prior examiner’s..... 704.01	AuthorIn..... 2430
Procedure..... 704.01 , 904	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sequence rules — Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Background information.....	2401, 2420
Bona fide reply.....	2421.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429
Computer readable format requirement.....	502.05, 2422.04, 2425
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02, 2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids.....	2422.01
Effective date.....	2401, 2420
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02
Extensions of time.....	2421.03
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2422.09
Helpful hints for compliance.....	2429
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Mandatory information items.....	2424, 2424.02
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03
New applications.....	2421.01
Notice to comply.....	2421.03, 2427.02
Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01
Numbering of sequences.....	2423.02
Numeric identifiers.....	2424, 2424.02
Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04
PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430
Presumptions regarding compliance.....	2422.08
Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to.....	2422.05
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form.....	2426
Sample sequence listing.....	2431
Sample statements.....	2428
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	2422.07
Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03
Sequence listing requirement.....	2422.03
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)....	1823.02, 1848, 2430
Sequence presentation.....	2423.03
Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
Sequences in drawings.....	2422.02
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies.....	502.05, 2422.06, 2428
Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Summary of requirements.....	2421.02
Variants of a presented sequence.....	2422.03
Voluntary compliance.....	2421.01
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced.....	2422
Cited.....	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Sequences, restriction.....	803.04, 2434
Series codes.....	503
Series of dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Series, Patent (See also: Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access.....	103
Service of citation in patent.....	1901
Service of court papers on Director.....	1216
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249, 2266.03
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2666.06
Proof of service.....	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner.....	2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Shift of election.....	819
Shoes (See also: Search).....	901.07
Shortened statutory period (See also: Period for replyStatutory period).....	710.02, 710.02(b)
Appeal.....	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
Drawings.....	608.02(p), 608.02(x)
Extension of time.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b), 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Informal application.....	702.01
Information disclosure statement.....	609.04(b)
Quayle.....	714.14
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2263, 2265, 2272, 2273, 2285, 2286
Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full.....	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper.....	714.01(a), 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Signature missing.....	714.01(a)
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record.....	714.01(d)
Signed by attorney not of record.....	403.01(b)
Applicant.....	602.08(b)
Applicant changes name.....	201.03, 605.04(c)

INDEX

Signature — Specification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Applicant, international application.....	1820
Applicant unable to write.....	602.08(b)
Application papers.....	602.08(b)
Attorney or agent not of record.....	402.03
Certification, effect of.....	401, 402.03, 410
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Correction of name.....	602.08(b)
Express abandonment.....	711, 711.01
Facsimile.....	502.01, 502.02
Full, first or middle name.....	602.08(b)
Required on every paper.....	402, 402.03
Title with.....	602.08(b)
Uniformity with name.....	602.08(b)
Signing, continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Signing examiner's letter.....	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13
Simulated tests in the specification.....	608.01(p)
Simultaneous issue of patents.....	1306.02
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Size of paper (See also: A4 size paper Paper size)	
Sketch of subject matter of claims.....	904.01(a)
Small Business Act.....	509.02
Small Business Administration.....	509.02
Small entity status (See also: Fee)	
Change of status.....	509.03
Claiming status.....	509.03
Correcting status.....	509.03
Definition.....	509.02
Established in parent application.....	201.06(c)
Fees.....	509.02
Government organizations.....	509.02
Improper payment.....	509.03
Independent inventor.....	509.02
Maintenance fees.....	509.03, 2515, 2550
Nonprofit organization.....	509.02, 509.03
Refund.....	509.03, 607.02
Small business concern.....	509.02
Statement verified.....	509.03
Transfer of invention rights.....	509.02
Solicitor's Office (See also: Office of Solicitor)	
Sources of information to disclose.....	2001.06
Special application.....	708 to 708.03
Accelerated examination.....	708.02
Allowable application, except for form.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Appealed application.....	1204
Applicant's age, health.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Cancer.....	1002.02(s)
Counter-terrorism inventions.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Energy.....	708.02
Environmental Quality Program.....	1002.02(s)
Five year pendency.....	707.02
HIV/AIDS.....	1002.02(s)
Infringement.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
List.....	708.01
Manufacture.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Patent printing priority.....	1309
Petition to make.....	708.02, 1002.02(s)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661
Reissue application.....	706.03(x), 1442
Remanded by Board.....	708.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)
Special examining procedure.....	708.02
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 1415.01, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2641
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)
Species.....	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d), 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula.....	2131.02
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02
Cancellation of species claims.....	821.01, 821.02
Claims restricted to.....	806.04(e)
Election of (See also: Election of species)	
How recognized.....	806.04(f)
Independent inventions.....	802.01, 808.01(a)
Mutually exclusive characteristics.....	806.04(f)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)
Plural.....	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)
Reissue.....	1450
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02
Related.....	806.04(b)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01, 821.02
Specification (See also: Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161
Amendment, manner of making.....	714
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)
Best mode (See also: Best mode).....	2165
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings in.....	608.01
British provisional and complete.....	214.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Specification — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01, 608.01
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165
Computer lists.....	608.05
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Content of.....	608.01(a)
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)
Copyrights in.....	1512
Correction by examiner's amendment.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04
Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Defines claim term.....	2111.01
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Design application.....	1503.01
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)
Enablement (See also: Enablement).....	2164
English language.....	608.01
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Font.....	608.01
Format.....	608.01(b)
Illustrations in.....	608.01
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Language faulty.....	608.01, 608.01(g)
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Omitted pages.....	217, 601.01(d)
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 608.01(g), 714
Parts.....	608.01(a)
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Reissue application.....	1411
Requirements for.....	2161
Return.....	608.01
Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Signature.....	602.08(b)
Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05, 1120
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Table submission on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Title of invention.....	606
Title of invention changed.....	606.01
Trademarks in.....	1512
Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Written description (See also: Written description).....	2163
Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Stamp	
Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2217
Statement, Examiner's (See also: Action)	
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship.....	201.03
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
Statement of invention, coextensive with claims.....	608.01(d)
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Statement, Prior art (See also: Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Maintenance fees.....	2570
White House.....	203.08(a)
Status letter.....	203.08
Status letter database.....	203.08
Status of application.....	102, 203
Abandoned.....	203.05
Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Amended.....	203.03
Incomplete.....	203.06
New.....	203.01
Parent patent application.....	102, 211.01(b)
Priority claims.....	102
Published application.....	1128
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102
Rejected.....	203.02
Statute, citation.....	
Statute of limitations	
Citation of prior art.....	2204
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2211
Statutes	
Atomic Energy Act Cited.....	120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)
Freedom of Information Act.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 509.03, 711.03(c), 2501
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07, 706.02(k), 804, 2501

INDEX

Statutes — Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public Law 102-204.....	2501
Public Law 102-444.....	2501
Public Law 103-182.....	715
Public Law 103-465.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02
Public Law 105-358.....	2501
Public Law 106-113.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), 2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2642
Public Law 107-273 Cited.....	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(k), 706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273, 2279, 2601, 2683
Public Law 108-453 Cited.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03, 2136.01, 2146
Public Law 112-29 Cited.....	210, 509.02, 509.04, 607, 2105, 2106, 2124.01, 2150, 2151, 2165, 2601, 2602, 2801
Revised Statute of.....	1874,
5 U.S.C. 552(a).....	2422, 2423
5 U.S.C. 6103(a) Cited.....	710.05
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612
10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited.....	120
15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited.....	101
15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited.....	513
17 U.S.C. 401 Cited.....	1512
17 U.S.C. 909 Cited.....	608.01, 608.01(w)
18 U.S.C. 1001 Cited.....	402.03, 410, 602.01, 602.01(a), 604, 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced.....	602, 602.01
18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited.....	101
18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
18 U.S.C. 2331.....	708.02
20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited.....	509.02
26 U.S.C. 501 Cited.....	509.02
28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited.....	901.05
28 U.S.C. 1746 Cited.....	602
28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced.....	309
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced.....	1202
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced.....	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced.....	903.01
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced.....	511, 513, 710.05
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced.....	608.01
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced.....	602
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced.....	2268, 2501, 2668
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced.....	607.02
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced.....	701
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced.....	201, 701, 804, 2107.01
35 U.S.C. 102 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	706.02, 1504.02, 1857.01, 2132, 2133, 2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced.....	2152, 2156
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced.....	2136.03
35 U.S.C. 103 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2141, 2146
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced.....	706.02, 706.02(l), 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03, 1504.03, 2141
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced.....	715.07(c), 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 111 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	201.04
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced.....	201, 201.04, 601
35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	2161, 2171
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced.....	1504.04, 2161, 2171
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced.....	608.02
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced.....	608.03
35 U.S.C. 115 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	602.01(b)
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced.....	602.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 116 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced.....	602.09
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced.....	409.01(a), 409.01(b)
35 U.S.C. 118 (pre-AIA) Reproduced.....	409.03
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced.....	308
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced.....	211, 213
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced.....	211
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced.....	802, 804
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced.....	101, 1120, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1132, 1134
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced.....	701
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced.....	706.03(o), 706.07(h), 2304.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced.....	710, 2268, 2668
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced.....	1204
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced.....	2301.01
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced.....	1216, 2683
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced.....	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced.....	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced.....	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced.....	1216
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced.....	1216
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced.....	307
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced.....	1309
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced.....	2701
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced.....	2720
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced.....	2751, 2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced.....	201, 1601

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes — Subcombination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced.....	804, 1605, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced.....	1857, 1857.01
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced.....	1601	42 U.S.C. 141 Cited.....	120
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced.....	1609	42 U.S.C. 181 Cited.....	120
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced.....	201, 1501, 1504.01	42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced.....	150
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced.....	1504.02, 1504.10	51 U.S.C. 20135 Reproduced.....	150
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced.....	1505	Statutory authority of Director.....	1001
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced.....	115	Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7), 2152
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced.....	706.03(s)	Foreign application.....	1504.02
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced.....	140, 706.03(s)	Overcoming.....	706.02(b)
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced.....	140, 706.03(s)	Rule 1.131 not available.....	715, 718
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced.....	140	Statutory classes of invention, utility.....	706.03(a)
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced.....	140	Statutory disclaimer (See also: Disclaimer Terminal disclaimer)	
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced.....	140	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)....	409.03(j), 1100
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced.....	1401, 1403, 1410.01, 1412.03, 1451	Defensive publication compared.....	711.06
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced.....	1460	Effect of.....	1111
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced.....	1490	Publication of.....	1111
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced.....	1480	Rejections using.....	901.02, 2136
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced.....	1481	Statutory period (See also: Period for reply: Shortened statutory period).....	710.01, 710.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced.....	1481.02	Abandonment for failure to reply.....	711.02, 711.02(a)
35 U.S.C. 257 Reproduced.....	2802	Appeal.....	1205
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced.....	301	Broadening claims in a reissue application.....	1412.03
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced.....	301	Computed.....	710.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced.....	710	Date from which period runs.....	710.06
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced.....	302.04	Date of abandonment.....	711.04(a)
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced.....	311	Full statutory period.....	130
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced.....	2202	Not extendible.....	710.02(e)
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced.....	2210	Postal service emergency.....	511
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced.....	2240	Property rights statement.....	150
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced.....	2246	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2265, 2272
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced.....	2254, 2261	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2662, 2665
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced.....	1216, 2273	Secrecy order application.....	130
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced.....	2288, 2293	Shortened statutory period (See also: Shortened statutory period)	
35 U.S.C. 312 (In effect for requests filed prior to September 16, 2011) Reproduced.....	2640	Two periods for reply set.....	710.04, 710.04(a)
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced.....	2640	Stay of reexamination	
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced.....	2646	of	
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced.....	2654, 2661, 2686.04	<i>Ex parte</i>	2263, 2284, 2285, 2286.01
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced.....	2674	<i>Inter partes</i>	2686.03, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced.....	2688, 2693	Stay of reissue.....	1442.02, 2285
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced.....	2686.04	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also: Treaties).....	213, 213.01, 213.05
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced.....	2686.04	Strasbourg Agreement (See also: Treaties).....	903.09
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced.....	1805	STIC (See also: Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced.....	1840	Subclass, list of patent numbers.....	902.03(c)
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced.....	201.01, 1810	Subcombination	
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced.....	213.06	Aggregation and.....	806.05(a)
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced.....	1893.01	Combination and.....	802.01
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced.....	1810		

INDEX

Subcombination — Suspension

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Species.....	<u>806.04(b)</u>
Subgeneric Markush claims.....	<u>2173.05(h)</u>
Subject matter, design patent.....	<u>1502, 1504.01</u>
Subject matter, nonstatutory.....	<u>706.03(a)</u>
Subject matter combinations.....	<u>903.02(b)</u>
Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision.....	<u>1214.01</u>
Submission of patents or publications, third party.....	<u>1134.01</u>
Submission to classification unit	
Classification of application.....	<u>903.08(d), 903.08(e)</u>
Patentability report.....	<u>705.01(a)</u>
Submission of prior art by applicant.....	<u>707.05(b)</u>
Submission of information by applicant.....	<u>704.12(b), 704.14(b), 707.05(b)</u>
Subpoena by court, Application file.....	<u>1216.02</u>
Subpoena of examiner.....	<u>1701.01</u>
Substantial new question of patentability	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination....	<u>2214, 2216, 2242, 2246, 2247, 2258, 2258.01, 2809.01, 2816</u>
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2640, 2642</u>
Substitute application (See also: Application)	
Assignment.....	<u>306</u>
Does not carry ownership from parent.....	<u>306</u>
File wrapper/history notation.....	<u>202</u>
Substitute attorney or agent.....	<u>406</u>
Substitute oath.....	<u>602.02</u>
Substitute page.....	<u>714.20</u>
Substitute specification.....	<u>608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20</u>
Amendment incorporating.....	<u>714, 714.19, 714.20</u>
New matter.....	<u>608.01(q)</u>
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit.....	<u>716, 716.09</u>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	<u>2265</u>
'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	<u>2665</u>
Suggested claims, Failure to make.....	<u>706.03(u)</u>
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner... <u>713.01</u>	<u>707.07(j), 713.01</u>
Suggestion of claims for interference..... <u>2304.04(b)</u>	<u>2304.03 to 2304.04(b)</u>
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit.....	<u>710.02(c)</u>
Summary of action PTOL-326.....	<u>707</u>
Summary of interview.....	<u>713.01, 713.04</u>
Summary of invention.....	<u>608.01(d)</u>
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.... <u>513, 710.05</u>	<u>502, 505, 513, 710.05</u>
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	<u>706.02(a)(2)</u>
Supervisory applications examiner.....	<u>714.13</u>
Supervisory patent examiner.....	<u>705.01, 707, 707.02, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05, 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.02, 1207.03, 1211.01, 1214.07</u>
Petitions decided by.....	<u>1002.02(d)</u>
Supervisory patent reexamination specialist.... <u>2227, 2233, 2236, 2237, 2240, 2248, 2270, 2281, 2283, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2627, 2635, 2636, 2641, 2646, 2648, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2673.02, 2676, 2677, 2686.03, 2686.05, 2687, 2687.01, 2689</u>	<u>2212.01, 2227, 2233, 2236, 2237, 2240, 2248, 2270, 2281, 2283, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2627, 2635, 2636, 2641, 2646, 2648, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2673.02, 2676, 2677, 2686.03, 2686.05, 2687, 2687.01, 2689</u>
Supervisory review, Rule 1 181.....	<u>711.03(d)</u>
Supplemental action.....	<u>710.06, 714.05</u>
Supplemental Amendment.....	<u>714.03(a)</u>
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)....	<u>601.05</u>
Supplemental Examination.....	<u>2800</u>
Assignment of.....	<u>2822</u>
Consideration of request.....	<u>2816.01, 2816.02</u>
Contents of determination.....	<u>2816.03</u>
Contents of request.....	<u>2811 to 2811.02</u>
Correspondence address.....	<u>2805</u>
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination ordered.....	<u>2816.04</u>
Fees.....	<u>2810, 2810.01</u>
Filing date.....	<u>2812.01</u>
Format of papers.....	<u>2807</u>
Handling of papers other than a request.....	<u>2813</u>
How to file.....	<u>2806</u>
Inquiries from persons other than patent owner.....	<u>2803.01, 2813</u>
Item of information relied upon in the request....	<u>2809</u>
Merger.....	<u>2821</u>
Procedures after conclusion.....	<u>2818</u>
Public access to.....	<u>2803.02</u>
Representative of patent owner.....	<u>2804, 2804.01</u>
Time for filing.....	<u>2808</u>
Who may file.....	<u>2803</u>
Supplemental Examination Certificate..... <u>2817.01, 2818.02</u>	<u>2802, 2817, 2817.01, 2818.02</u>
Substitute examiner's answer... <u>1211, 1211.01</u>	<u>1207.05, 1211, 1211.01</u>
Supplemental oath or declaration.....	<u>603</u>
After allowance.....	<u>603.01, 714.16</u>
Reissue.....	<u>1414.03, 1451</u>
Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application.....	<u>1827</u>
Surface ornamentation..... <u>1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(c), 1504.03</u>	<u>1502, 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.01(a), 1504.01(c), 1504.03</u>
Surrender of patent (not required).....	<u>1416</u>
Suspension	
Applicant's request for.....	<u>709</u>

INDEX

Testamentary, Letters — Transfer of reexamination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Testamentary, Letters (See also: Administrator or executor).....	409.01(b)
Testimony, examiner.....	1701.01
Tests, comparative (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	
Third action cases.....	707.02
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Third party requestor (See also: Reexamination, Inter partes: Response by third party)	
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications.....	1134, 1134.01
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application....	211.03
Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination.....	2211, 2239
Time for deciding reexamination request.....	2241
Time for filing papers, right of priority....	214.01, 215.02, 215.03
Time for filing petitions.....	1002
Time for requesting reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2210, 2211
Time for reply (See also: Period for reply)....	702.01, 710
Time for reply to action in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2263
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662
Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
For making suggested claims.....	710.02(c)
International preliminary examination report (IPER).....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
International search report (ISR).....	1843.05
Period for reply.....	710
Permanent ink copy.....	714.07
Prior art filing.....	2204
Reply to final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Restriction requirement.....	811
Rewrite claims following Board decision.....	1214.06
Shortened statutory period compared to....	710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Statutory period.....	710.01, 710.01(a)
Transfer of application.....	903.08(d)
Two periods running.....	710.04
Time period for owner's statement.....	2249
Time reporting.....	2238, 2638, 2671.03
Time to pay maintenance fees.....	2506
Timely submission of protest.....	1901.04
Title conveyed by assignment.....	300
Title documents, handling.....	317
Title of invention.....	606, 1893.03(e)(1)
Change by examiner.....	2660.02, 2686.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of.....	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
International application.....	1821
Plant patent application.....	1610
Reviewed at issue.....	606.01, 1302.01
Title report.....	320, 2287
Titles of USPTO Officials.....	
Title with signature.....	602.08(b)
Trade secret material.....	724 to 724.05
Completeness of file wrapper.....	724.01
Materials submitted covered by 35 U.S.C. 122.....	724.04(a)
Method of submitting.....	724.02
Office treatment and handling.....	724.04, 724.06
After publication.....	724.04(a)
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d).....	724.04(c)
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)
Types of.....	724.03
Trade secret submission label.....	724.02
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u), l
Design patent, relationship to.....	1512
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure.....	
Trademarks, Partial list of.....	l
Transfer of application	
After amendment.....	903.08(c)
After classification decision.....	903.08(g)
Allowable application.....	903.07(b), 1305
Decision of classification examiner.....	903.08(f)
Divisible inventions.....	812
Interference.....	2304.01(b)
New.....	903.08(a)
Notification of applicant.....	903.08
Outside Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Primary examiner's authority.....	903.08
Procedure.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Secrecy order application.....	130
Submitted to classification examiner.....	903.08(d)
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination <i>Ex parte</i>	2237

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Transfer of rights to patent or application — Utility classes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Transfer of rights to patent or application.....	509.02
Transfer of specification prohibited.....	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent.....	903.05
Transitional application (See also: Application)	
After final practice.....	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable.....	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable.....	803.03(a)
Patent term.....	2701
Restriction practice.....	803.03
Transitional phrases.....	2111.03
“Characterized by”.....	2111.03
“Composed of”.....	2111.03
“Comprising”.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
“Consisting essentially of”.....	2111.03
“Consisting of”.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
“Containing”.....	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign priority document.....	214, 215, 216
Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See also: Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8))	
Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Traverse, answer all matters.....	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement... to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02	818, 818.03
Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also: Design application).....	213.01, 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also: BiotechnologyMicroorganisms)... 2404.01, 2405, 2408, 2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01	901.05(b), 2402,
European Community Design.....	1504.10
European Patent Convention..	901.05, 1817, 1840.01, 1865.01
GATT.....	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also: Design application).....	213.01, 1504.10
Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
NAFTA.....	201.04, 715, 715.07(c), 2132, 2138.02
Paris Convention.....	213, 1502.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)..... Al, T	1502.01, 1800,
Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09
UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patent).....	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04, 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
Tubers.....	1601
Twenty year term (See also: Term, Patent)	
Two month delay period in reissues.....	1441
Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
Type font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)
U	
Unavailable inventor.....	409, 409.02, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See also: Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation.....	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail.....	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection..... 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	706.03(c), 2164.08(a),
Unexpected results (See also: Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See also: Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document.....	213.03, 216
United States Code (See also: Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for.....	901.05(a)
Unity of invention.....	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning.....	509.02, 509.04(b)
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04
Unofficial subclasses and digests.....	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing.....	213.03
Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2225
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2625
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2267
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
UPOV Convention (See also: Plant patentTreaties).....	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also: Treaties).....	201.04, 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims.....	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See also: Public use)	
User pass.....	510
USPTO Contact Center.....	1730
Utility classes.....	902.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

World Wide Web address — (No Entry)

Sec. No.		Sec. No.
World Wide Web address.....	1730	X
Wrapper (See also: File wrapper/history)		X series of patents (See also: Patent).....
Writing, Disclosures must be in.....	2002.02	901.04
Written description (See also: Specification).....	706.03(c), 2163	
Amendments supported by original description.....	2163.07	
Inherent function, theory or advantage..	2163.07(a)	
Incorporation by reference.....	217, 608.01(p), 2163.07(b)	Y
Burden on the examiner.....	2163.04	(No Entry)
Changes to scope of claims.....	2163.05	
Circumstances when issues arise.....	2163.03	
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	
Form paragraphs used to reject.....	706.03(c)	
Guidelines for compliance.....	2163	Z
New matter.....	2163.06	
Requirements for compliance.....	2163.02	(No Entry)
Support for claimed subject matter....	211.05, 2163.01	
Corresponding to count in interference.....	2163.03	